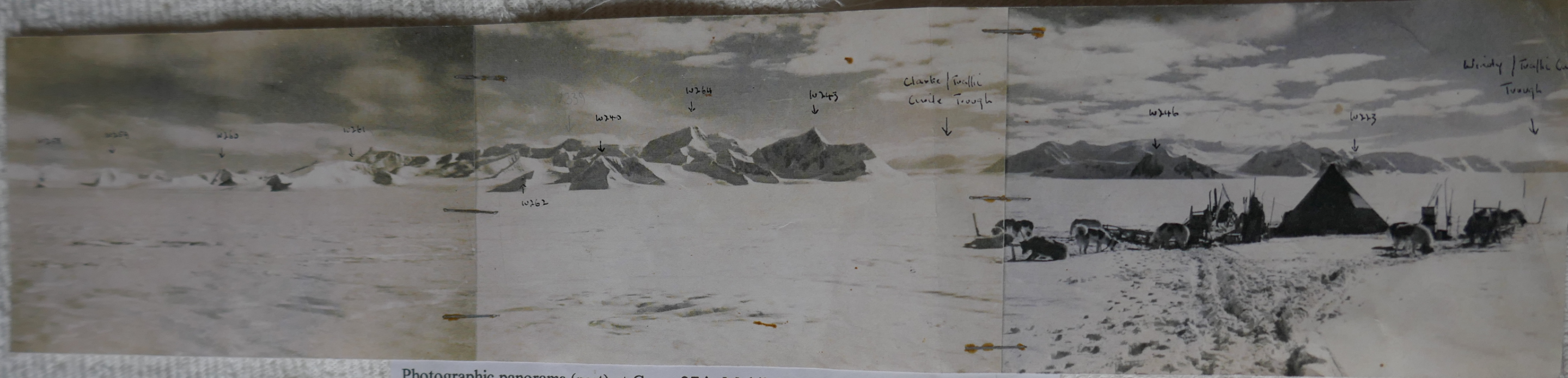




This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.
To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>.

DIARY
OF
STONINGTON
ISLAND
1958 - 59
BY
P. GIBBS



Photographic panorama (part) at Camp 27 in Mobiloil Inlet illustrating numbered feature points. 15/12/58



P.M. Gibson

LAKE MICHIGAN

Over is the tale
Of an endless pole
That's dropped that deep behind.
We're passing through a country new
To see what we can find.
To see what we can find, my led,
One place has ~~been~~ ^{been} ~~seen~~,
While the water knows
How each mile goes.
Till three hundred miles are past.
Three hundred miles and but my
To the end it's tale of ship,
Of a depot ~~passed~~ ^{passed}
In the blinding mist
And bitter sea for life.

In the passing year it is proved
The time of friendship was
To have heard in fact for a
To have shared in a task well
done

FROM SIR VIVIAN FUCHS, F.R.S.
78 BARTON ROAD, CAMBRIDGE, CAMBS. CB3 9LH
TELEPHONE: 0223 59238

31 August 1978

Dear Peter,

Herewith I return your diary for which many thanks. Apart from my own it is the only one that has been typed and bound, a very nice production. I am now in the latter stages of 'Ice and Men' but there will be a lot of tidying up to do.

If Morrison-Knudsen approach me for a reference I will certainly do my stuff. I hope all goes well with your application.

Many thanks for the help you have given with the book.

Yours sincerely
Benny

FROM SIR VIVIAN FUCHS
78 BARTON ROAD, CAMBRIDGE, CAMBS. CB3 9LH
TELEPHONE: 0223 59238

24th November 1977

Dear Peter,

I hear that Peter Forster told you that I am looking for material for a book on Tabarin/FIDS/BAS, 1943-73. He came to see me yesterday and suggested that you might be a rich source! I would be most grateful for anything you can provide. One particular episode I would like to hear more about is the loss of Black, Statham and Stride. Would you perhaps know how many dogs returned? Where did they turn up? And were they still in harness?

If you remember any special stories or amusing incidents they too would be a great help. Official reports are all very well, but they tend to be pretty dry, and if you have any diaries which you would be willing to lend me for a few weeks, I might be able to glean a better picture of those days. You will remember that in 1958 I was still involved with the TAE and was out of personal touch with FIDS.

The book, to be called Of Ice and Men, is now largely written but there are considerable gaps in a number of places. The publishers will be Hodder and Stoughton.

I hope all goes well with you. With best wishes, and much gratitude if you are able to help me at all!

Yours sincerely
Bunny Fuchs

Peter Gibbs Esq.
Staleyburn
Nr. Aberdour
FIFE.

P.S. Peter Forster told me that he had sent you 55 Hans Place as my working address. This is true, but in fact I am not going to be up in London at all during December, so would like you to use Cambridge this time.

Scot Fuchs my diary by post? 30/11/77
Reminded him 23/12/78.

I had my copy of the year 1978
and section 4000.

My first sketch of the

1st part of the 1st

Between 1st and 2nd

Between 2nd and 3rd

Between 3rd and 4th

Between 4th and 5th

Between 5th and 6th

Between 6th and 7th

Between 7th and 8th

Between 8th and 9th

Between 9th and 10th

You are very welcome to visit
to my diary which I am bringing
down to London on Thursday

next. I shall be staying with the

family if I don't see you & can

leave it there. It is a typed

bound copy very easy to refer to.

Yours
Pete (P4 6182)

Yours sincere

Bunny

Introductory Note.

During 1957 the Falkland Island Dependancies Survey (Fids) maintained one base 'Horseshoe' (Base 'Y') in Marguerite Bay. I spent my first year here and during this time plans were made to re-establish the deserted base on Stonington Island thirty miles to the South. This was a good move because dog-travel from Horseshoe Island was only possible in months of dependable sea-ice, whereas at Stonington, being partly over-ridden by the Northeast Glacier one was free to travel inland at any time of the year.

This diary is an unedited daily account kept up through that year, from the day the John Biscoe entered Marguerite Bay to relieve Base 'Y' to the day, exactly a year later, that we left Stonington by sledge, closing the base because relief was impossible, and travelled to Horseshoe from where we were flown across the ice to the waiting ships.

A word of introduction about chaps mentioned in writing. When the Biscoe reached Horseshoe on 7th March, '58 there was a complete change over of men. John Paisley took over from Percy Guyver as leader with Stan Black, Dave Statham, Dave McDowell (Mac) Geoff Stride and Paddy McGowan (wireless opp.) Their programme was 'static' (chiefly meteorology) but they were left with two teams of dogs and John was given approval to journey to the Dion Islets in the winter to carry out work on the Emperor penguins, during their breeding season, and to assist us in support on journeys planned from Stonington. The Biscoe went up to Blaiklock Island, twenty miles north of Horseshoe, and left John Rothera, Frank Oliver and Dick Hilson and then sailed down to Stonington to establish us. Of our party of six four had already done a year on Fids. Henry Wyatt (doctor) came from base 'W' while Nigel Procter (geologist), Bryn Roberts (wireless opp) and I had been together at 'Y'. We were joined by Pete Forster (survey) and Keith Hoskins (geology). The other winter visitors to Marguerite Bay were argentinian. They had a base on the Debenham Islands only six miles from us and we got to know them quite well for a sledge seldom passed the Debs without stopping for an overnight party and leaving with a side of beef lashed to the load.

Occasional references will be found to previous expeditions in the area. This needs a brief word of explanation. The first party to winter in Marguerite Bay was that of the British Grahamland Expedition (BGLE) under Rymill who built their hut on the Debenhams and spent a year in 1936/37 making the first extensive coastal surveys. In 1940/41 the United States Antarctic Service Expedition under Black established a base on Stonington. They used long range aircraft successfully and opened up inland routes from Stonington. Fids under Bingham of the BGLE established themselves in 1946, building a new hut only 200 yards from the American hut.

American huts. The situation became a little complicated the following year when Finn Ronne (who had been with Black) came down with a private expedition, the Ronne Antarctic Research Expedition (RARE) and re-occupied the Am huts. Later in the year the two parties turned from ignoring each other to co-operating in field activities and the splendid Weddell Coast Journey down to Lat 74° was achieved by using British dogteams supported by Ronne's planes. Ronne carried out a very successful programme of air photography. These were made available to Fids after a lapse of ten years and selected copies were sent down to us for our use in the field. Fids occupied Stonington for five consecutive years, the last three years under Fuchs leadership. During this time long journeys were made down King George VI Sound and all the Marguerite Bay coast and the coasts of the Sound were resurveyed but apart from the plateau journeys in 1946/47 when Mason was surveyor no inland journeys were made. Ice prevented relief in '49 and in 1950 the base was evacuated. For the same reason Fids failed to re-open Stonington in 1955 but the ship was able to get into northern Marguerite Bay and an alternative site was chosen on Horseshoe Island.

Considerable work had therefor already been done in the area and the coasts for a long way south had already been surveyed sufficiently well but a large area of inland country between the Wordie Ice Shelf and Mobiloil Inlet remained blank on the map and it was to this that our programme pointed. There was also coastal geology to be done in Neny Fjord and around Cape Jeremy. In addition Henry had his programme of human physiology and dog nutrition experiments. For the dog feed trials a month was required on base during the winter but apart from this aspect of the programme we were free to travel as much of the year as we and dogs were fit to manage.

That is the picture as a prelude to the diary. And finally a last point about the diary itself. Memory fades and with it the close ties of friendships made with those who shared this time. It is a bad thing to dwell in the past but a good thing to record joyful work, unselfishness, patience, courage where these are due and these qualities were shown every day by the chaps I was fortunate to be with for a year. For if a year of our lives has been worth recording this has.

'There are some hours that escape from Time;
They are so very still, so very deep;
In a world of dreams they are like dreamless sleep,
In a world of voices they are silences '

Friday

7th March 1958

Ship arrived 3.30. Terribly busy with indents. Hope it will all soon be sorted out. Henry a great help. Biscoe leaving for Blaiklock tomorrow. Haven't read mail yet.

Saturday

8th March

Reached Stonington 11.00 a.m. Open water. Wind 30 knots. Mo/boat party ashore early p.m. Very depressed at condition of British hut. Ice hard and black throughout floor of hut up to 2ft but mostly 1ft thick - chairs and tables encased solidly. Decided on picking it out. Incredible amount of snow around the hut. Up to roof on S. side. All Fids ashore after supper. I had none but had an hours sleep instead. seals came ashore (34) on beach. All chaps off boat working with a will at ice clearing. Henry and I had walk around the island deciding on places for storing stores. All food may go in store hut. Seals remain on beach, get them on boards later. Immediate precious articles in little dry 'battery' hut. American huts in poor shape. Roof covering bad, timber quite good. Good room at western end. Spoke with Captain about condition of hut. He agrees with our way of thinking that if 'E' is enlarged next year to 12 men with full 'met' programme, a new hut is indicated. Therefore policy here to fix up rooms only for our immediate requirements. He will put up a depot of 12 pemmican and 6 rations for us on Pyrox Islet if weather remains good. Excellent. A full day to-morrow. Must sleep.

Sunday

9th March

A lot of good work done today. All stores landed. V strenuous work. I tried to get order into the positioning of various piles of stores. A party remained working on the hut and the

11th March 1958

All FIDS went ashore after breakfast and the Biscoe sailed around to put up the Pyrox Islet depot. It took an hour to get there - thick weather and vis. of only a few miles. Very strong wind in the fjord and quite localised. Sandy and I spent the time travelling, on the bridge. Put up depot on small islet $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from glacier front. The islet is not more than 25 ft. above water at the highest point. John Thorne got all the NY boxes from the beach. Nigel doing splendid work in the hut. Percy and Peter have got the generator installed and working. Aussie fixed up bi-alladin lamps and the 2-burner stove. Lot of ice work still to be done. But things are coming on quite well. Henry a boon. The Biscoe has left us several things

- 2 spades
- 2 picks
- 1 block and tackle
- 10 fathoms 2" sisal
- 2 buckets
- 3 tarpaulins (on loan)

Films to-night in wardroom. Long talk with Mr. Butler, the Am. observer. He will send down U.S. maps and reports of the area next year he says. I promised him that we would see to the blocking up of the windows in the U.S. huts. Talked to John P. over R.T. He wondered whether we

had any syringes. Said he has two boxes survey stationery destined here. Tired now. Biscoe leaves 9.00 a.m.

Wednesday

12th March 1958

This our first day ashore at Stonington. Biscoe sailed at 9.00 a.m. and we were landed by Neil in the m/boat. They gave us a good send off. Three blasts on the hooter! We have spent a continuous day working at the ice in the hut, opening boxes, etc. It has been cooler with a light fall of snow this evening. Henry and I put up two tarpaulins over the Nissen Hut to make it as drift-proof as poss. The kitchen and living room are coming on apace and everyone is doing gallant work. There is a great deal to do. We are sleeping in 3 tents. Cooking meals on 2-burner stove. Henry and I in tent together discussing his dog programme.

Thursday

14th March 1958

I am not quite happy about the situation in the hut. Most of



Henry Wyatt (doctor) and
Pete Forster (surveyor)



Bryn Roberts
(radio)



Self (Surveyor)

STONINGTON PARTY



Left. Nigel Procter (Geologist)
Above. Keith Hoskins (Geologist)

the ice has been cleared out of the sitting room and kitchen but to-day with a thaw temp. and driving wet snow all day water has streamed in from outside to take its place and though we have taken out bucket after bucket it is a losing battle. It is easy to understand now how the hut comes to be iced up during a thaw. Horrible weather with incessant fall of wet snow which is covering everything. Henry and I got soaked feeding the dogs, arranging the oil drums and fetching timber from the hangar for use in the Nissen hut. Have decided to dig trench all around the hut to help drain away the water during thaw periods. Everyone on the job to-morrow. We arranged the fuel drums as follows -

beach

Seals

PPP
BBBB

DDDDD
DDDDD

W W
W
BBBB

P = petrol

B = blue parafin

D = diesel

W = white parafin

We sorted the dogs out into their teams. One really wonders whether the hut will ever be dry - highly unlikely I fear. We are taking turns at cooking using both the 2-burner and esso stove. The sitting room fire is going well. Must get out sou'westers to-morrow. Fear that the stores will drift over badly now. Think the Nissen hut will be good for stores. There is no question that the hut is a write off. The following rooms are to be cleared of ice - kitchen, little room next to kitchen, living room, base office, workshop, radio room, dark room, laboratory,

engine room - in fact only the Nissen hut is to be left. Think things will be fixed up pretty well in three weeks time.

Friday

14th March 1958

Get up 8.30 a.m. Bryan cooked breakfast. Living room under 3 ins of water and meltwater seeping in fast from outside. After breakfast got everyone on digging a trench from living room window alongside hut to Nissen Hut. By lunch we had it finished. This was N's suggestion to help the thaw water drain away. Stores getting drifted and iced up so all p.m. we worked at bringing them down to the Nissen hut where N. K. and H. stacked them in piles. Got all stores into the Nissen. Only stores outside now are a dump of sledges, the greenland, one tent, all 5 gal. drums are stacked against end of hut. After supper Henry and I killed a seal - a big Weddell, and took in more odd boxes. I cooked supper. It is freezing and drifting a little now and has been blustery all day. Start cooking one meal per day from Sunday. Outside work to do: dingy to be moved and cars stored in Nissen. Henry's experimental sledge boxes to come up. We are all working well.

Saturday

15th March 1958

V. late to bed having taken some letters into the tent to read in bed. Henry and I put all the sledges in a group behind the hut. The crated tents on top of barrels. Nigel and I fed the dogs. System of dog feeding is for four of us to take alternate days, Henry and the 3-team driver. A lot of ice-clearing to-day. The rooms now clear are living room, kitchen, passage, survey office and room next to kitchen. Has been overcast all day, quite chilly weather. All working well. Cook week starting tomorrow, 16th.

Pete	}	Sunday 16th
Self		
Keith		
Nigel		
Bryn		
Henry		Friday 21st

Bryn and I got out a weeks food and put it on kitchen shelves. Tons of ice is coming out of the hut. hut jobs:

- empty garbage tins.
- help cook and wash up evening meal.
- fill coal buckets.

Sunday

16th March 1958

Amazing snow accumulation last night - about 1' 6", which covered everything in a white mantle. P. cooked breakfast.



TOP. The British Hut and
Millerand Island in background



LEFT. The living room.

BELOW. Looking across the
deserted American huts to
the snout of the Northeast
Glacier which connected the
island to the mainland.



This morning all of us except P. brought 15 coal sacks into the bathroom. It was snowing hard and the snow deep and trying to walk in. Thank heaven we got all the boxes into the Nissen. P., in between meals, has continued to lash up electric lighting. Keith has made himself useful in the construction of bunks, etc. in the living room. I knocked up a bunk in the S.W. corner of the room. Nigel has made an excellent swing door which separates the warm passage opposite the 'Quiet room' from the cold passage connecting the Nissen Hut. I made a table in the base office and got a few things up on shelves. Hope we don't have much more snow. Bryn is sleeping in tent to-night. The rest of us indoors. Henry has made a bunk which looks like a sledge and is guaranteed to float when the water level rises. 'Quiet room' yet to be cleared of ice. Three fires kept alight at present - esso in kitchen, living room fire and passage stove. V. high parrafin consumption at present with two valor stoves, cooker and tilly lamps all burning a lot. I made a round of the store dumps - fuel, seals, sledges, coal, tents, rations, etc. and noted exactly where each was. Amazing drop in temp. to-night to +6°F. We should soon be able to get the stores unpacked. Hut is snowed up to the roof. Doors a problem. Work has gone.v. well though. Pete F. is awfully useful. Nigel practical, Keith full of unflagging energy, and Henry dreamy but invaluable. I borrowed a steel funnel from the U.S. huts. They have a couple of rooms that are in

good shape. The floor of the living room will always be wet but the hut is v. warm and we are making things comfortable.

Monday

17th March 1958

I cooked up the days meals on primuses. The old stove was dismantled by Nigel in an attempt to get it functioning properly. Most of us have been busy carpentering in the living room, making bunks, etc. Henry and Bryn fed the dogs. Keith and I took down two of the tents - v. iced up flaps. Temp. to-day around +10°F. I showed Pete around the dog spans. P. has been fitting up lights all over the place. Bryn put up ariel and got through to Horseshoe. Nun might be pregnant. Sitting room and diesel room yet to clear of ice. All floors V. wet but we are quite comfortable. Temp. quite cold all day. Had a look at my new Movikon camera which am pleased with. Hope to have settled in properly by 1st April and sledging by 15th April.

Tuesday

18th March 1958

Ice chipping work continuing. 'Quiet room' at present being cleared

by H. and Bryn. P. rigged up more lighting extending the wiring to the Nissen Hut. Bunk construction in progress. A pretty cold day again. Sea-ice has formed in our near proximity. Bryn still sleeping in tent. Plan to have emergency gear in battery hut - two clothing boxes (keys in office), three p and p boxes, meths, six sleeping bags or equivalent in blankets. I have been sorting out stores in Nissen. K. on cook to-day. Breakfast tardy. Arranged with Pete to run generator at 1 gall per day which gives approx. 10 hrs going.

Wednesday

19th March 1958

Nigel on cook. He has tackled the stove again with Bryn's help. Want to avoid having to put in the new stove if possible. Pete and Keith have done some splendid de-icing work in the passage from kitchen to ^{Genny} ~~Genny~~ shed. Henry has been busy de-icing the tool room. He and I fed the dogs and cut up another seal. Temp. has been in the teens with a nippy breeze off the plateau. I put up the new barometer. Henry has volunteered to do a limited met programme with obs at 9.00 a.m. and 4.00 p.m. We are quite well set up for instruments. The little Bothey Hut I have made the emergency store with 3 p and p boxes, all the meths and spare sheepskins and sleeping bags. Have opened up some of

my parcels. Am v. pleased with the thoughtful presents from the family.
My Movikon cine is an excellent thing. Lovely evening to-night with
excellent star show. Henry's bunk is a fantastic erection - a real
four poster.

Things to ask John Paisley:

Meths.
Prickers
Southern Lights.

20th March 1958

Thursday

Drifting hard this morning with 20 knot wind from SE. Quite dark
in living room with windows drifted up. Bryn late at making breakfast
(10 a.m.). I made a bookshelf and did a few odd jobs. Wonderful set
of presents from home, 3 l.p. records, books, sweets, photos, etc.
Awfully good of them all. Poor Henry finds that a lot of his valuable
measurement cylinders and crucibles etc. have been broken in shipment
and he says this practically puts the lid on his dog and human physiology
work this year. V. unfortunate. Bryn has a bad tooth. I put up
2 fire-extinguishers in passage.

21st March 1958

Friday

Henry is doing met. obs at 9.00 a.m. and 9.00 p.m. He has repaired the met. screen and installed max. min. ordinary and wet bulb thermometers. Min. temp. to-day +10°F. The new sea-ice has held and appears to be getting quite solid. Henry intended doing his physiological experiments on us this morning but his alarm did not go off so he has postponed it until to-morrow. He has cooked some v. good meals to-day. I helped Bryn take his tent down. Nigel and Bryn fed the dogs. Bryn and I went through the food and worked out a week-ration scale. Took out several buckets of water from the living room, office and 'Quiet room' this morning. Nigel cleared the ice in the workshop. I sorted out the dog equipment. Quite well off in that line except for dog whips. Keith working on the laboratory. Splendid letters from Bid read this evening. Wish I could have answered them.

Saturday

22nd March 1958

Henry's cold di-uresis experiment this morning. He got up 7.00 a.m. and made us all a small cup of tea. We emptied our bladders. Then at regular $\frac{1}{2}$ hour intervals we urinated into a measuring cylinder. At every

hour H. gave us 75 cc's of fluid to drink. The experiment lasted 3 hours during which time we lay on our beds naked with room temp. 12°C. ? f. Experiment shows a marked increase in volume of urine excretion as cold stress is brought about.

Henry helped me to move the Admirals, or 7 of them, to a 'new span' that runs from the hangar to the ariel mast. It has been a very warm day with a thaw temp. much of it and some snow. This evening the temp. fell to +15° sharply which it was when I did the met. ob. at 9.00 p.m. Plans for the Northeast Glacier are slowly sorting themselves out but I am not happy about deciding on single sledge travel in this part, without previous depot laying, though there is no alternative to that. Pete F. on cook to-day. A hut 'clean-up' this evening. Got numerous buckets of water out and tidied up. Am rating the two new chronometers now with time-checks each evening. There is a lot of work I must do in the survey-base office in the next few days. Go through reports thoroughly, draw up a graticule on plane table. Make careful sledging plans. Splendid presents and letters from home. Present of 4 H.B. pencils from Barley! lovely brushes and paper. Must do some sketching with Henry.

Things to see to:

1. 3 sledges in good shape with wheels.
2. Traces, harnesses, spare traces, sledge bags.
3. One new tent uncrated. All 3 tents checked for pegs, brushes, pitons, ground sheet.
4. 3 p and p boxes checked and completed.
5. short training runs on sealing sledge around island.

6. Each man make two prussik slings, one waist sling, two karabiners and get familiar with theory and practice of prussik knotting, Swiss army technique and 'block on sledge method'.
7. Dog whips to be made.
8. Sledge repairs kit for each sledge containing:-
 - palm
 - twine
 - codline
 - rings
 - riem
 - screws
 - balloon cord
 - screwdriver
 - pliers.
9. Each man make a pair of soft binding skis if he does not use hard boots.
10. Crampons fitted to each person.
11. Compasses fitted to each sledge.
12. Glacier flags to be made of tube lathes 8 ft. long with bunting flag one square yard.

Sunday

23rd March 1958

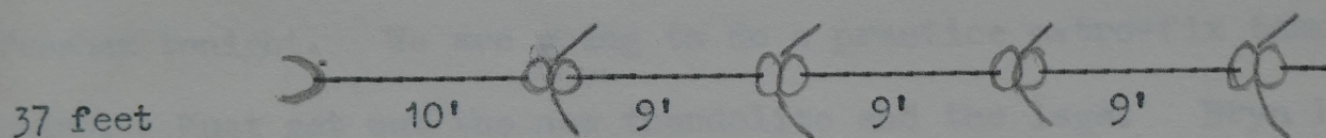
Got up 8.00 to make breakfast. Great accumulation of drift up against main door with wind last night from North. Self on cook. Oven going well thanks to Nigel's attention to it. Made a bake. Helped Henry feed the dogs and we cut up another seal. Planning now to do a recce trip of a few days up the first stage of the Northeast Glacier leaving about the 10th April. Think 2 sledges, self and Pete F. and Nigel and Keith?

Decision to-day to move the generator from its present position into another part of the room.

24th March 1958

Monday

Nigel sorting out tools. Henry and I brought the new 'ski-master' sledge into the Nissen Hut. Found it had three broken bridges so we had to do a lot of work on it, - renewed three bridges, assembled the handlebars and sledge wheel. Put on lashlines and a compass. Must oil the sledge, make a new centre trace and some side traces.



Pretty cold in Nissen lashing up sledge. Temp. to-day down to +2°F. Very clear calm day and sea-ice getting solid. Went out a little way on skis on it. Pete F. and Bryn moved the generator a few feet from its former position to-day. It now stands on good flooring. Keith on cook and some very good meals indeed. At 7.30 this morning Henry subjected me to the 'cold finger' experiment - a skin temp. test. I issued the new anoraks.

Tuesday

25th March 1958

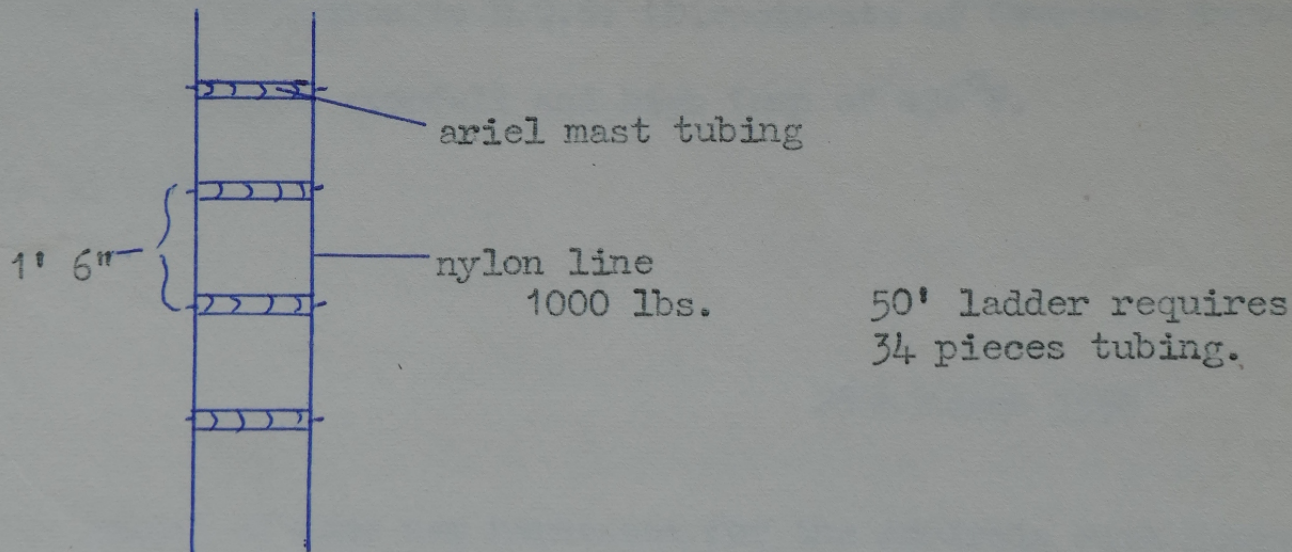
Cold and clear day very calm later with beautiful lights. Henry's birthday. Henry has fitted an Angus Mk III handbrake to our sledge which looks very good indeed. I have spliced six side traces. Must make another three and a new centre trace. May be able to finish that tomorrow. Then I can take some of the boys out for a run. Sea-ice getting in very good shape. Coverage all visible areas. Temp. this morning $+3^{\circ}$ - remarkably cold for March! Took two scenes with cine before breakfast of Henry in his blue duvet jacket and the drifted up hut. Nigel on cook. He and Bryn fed the dogs, Peter and Keith worked in the genny room and Pete and I had a 10 minute star identification refresher tonight. We are going to do a practice astro-fix tomorrow evening. Must get out the new theodolite and the legs. Bryn has been spending a lot of time trying to get the radio in better order. Recce party to leave 10th April - Bryn and Pete, Keith and I. with Spartans and Admirals. Henry doing grand work with sledges, repairs, fixing up his skis and doing his human physiology every morning. He is a wonderful chap.

Wednesday

26th March 1958

Lovely day again - brilliant sun but pretty cold with 20° frost. Bryn checked over the new sledge from 'Y'. Nigel is having the Anvers sledge.

Henry made a very good dog whip of rope. How useful he is. He would like all three teams for June feeding experiments. I finished the side and centre traces for the Admirals. New sledge, new side and centre traces, new everything! Others have been busy learning to splice and making waist and prussik slings. Sched with J.Paisley. He mentioned the possibility of their visiting the Dion Islets to further B.Stonehouse's work on the Emperors. Don't much like the sound of this as it might interfere with our depot-laying programme. They want to make up two seven-dog teams if poss. To-morrow is Henry's cook day and therefore his 3 - hour cold-diuresis experiment. Every morning he is busy either taking some-one's cold-finger skin temp., fat thickness, or urine samples. Not much sleep for him. Also he does nearly all the met. obs. I must do more of the a.m. obs. Interesting talk together about crevasse work in which we decided to use one of the new 100 foot nylon lines to make a 50' ladder and to modify the 'Swiss Army' method with use of a lowered block.



Went out $\frac{1}{4}$ mile on the sea ice.

Thursday

27th March 1958

Henry's 3-hour cold di-uresis experiments this morning until 10.30 a.m.

It rather cuts into the day's work but is only once a week. Henry on cook.
I took seven of the Admirals out with Pete after lunch. Left Alpha and Zeta.
They were remarkably good! In fact they behaved perfectly and Caesar has lost none of his ability as leader. He went beautifully. The sea-ice is pretty good. About 6" - 8" thick - some leads freshly frozen over. We sledged across Neney Bay and did 6 miles in the short time we were out. The new centre and side traces seem good. The sledge runs well. After tea H. and I fed the dogs and cut up another seal. Made out Wordie depot requirements. For 42 days - 6 men - 3 teams, It will take 4 sledge trips each taking 1150 lbs load. If 'Y' can do 2 we can easily manage the other two. It is 65 miles approx. to ^Nordie, 130 miles, two-way trip. Pete F. and Keith took up 2 floor boards in my corner of living room and made a drainage sump. Very good results. It has drained the office next door. Bryn slowly splicing his side traces. Keith fixing up soft-binding ski. Sent off telegram to D.O.S. (Directorate of Overseas Survey).
Weather: deterioration to slight snowfall and high temp of +36°F.
Terrific fluctuation of temp.

Friday

28th March 1968

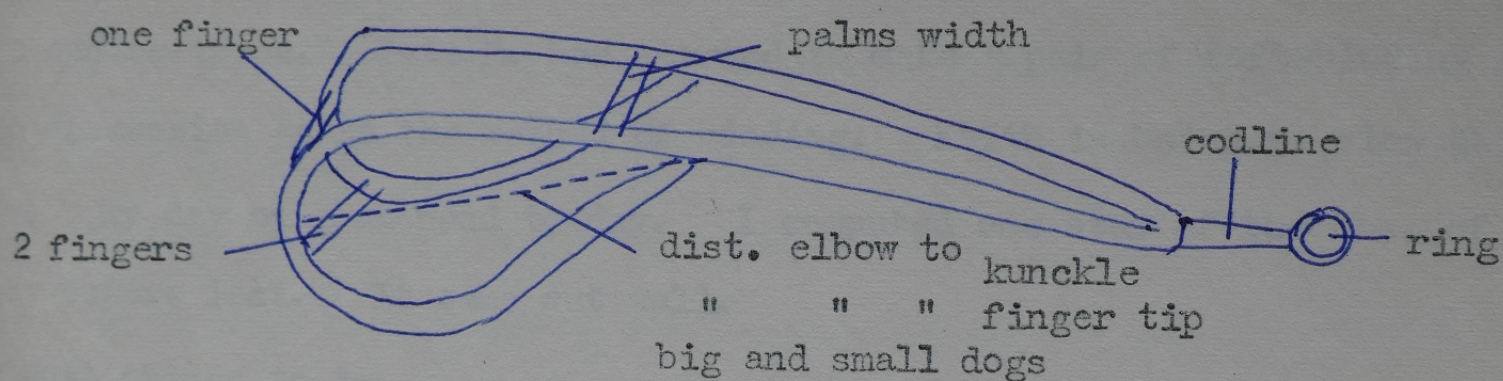
Have started the making of nine new harnesses for the Admirals with Henry's valuable help. We are using Angus' Greenland style which has several advantages over the FIDS pattern.

- 1) the dog cannot fall out of harness
- 2) no chafing under legs

Have made five so far. One can get three out of a roll of lampwick.

Pete F. on cook. Bryn making progress with side traces for Spartans. Nigel tried to light the Quiet room fire but no dice. Henry and I did a bit of ski-ing this evening on the glacier ramp. There is v. little scope here for it though - at most a 100 ft. descent. Pete v. keen to do some observing so this evening he set up just outside the door and together with Keith's help we observed three stars for Position Lines. Quite good practice. Temp. to-day up to +36°F. and everything a bit damp. Colder to-night with clearing sky. Had sched with John P. He intends Dion Islet visit last week in May for 12 days. Will keep date here 3rd week in June with 2 x 7 dog teams.

Greenland Type Harness



Saturday

29th March 1958

My day on cook. In between meals I finished the harnesses making four more. Used the machine which seems to do them well enough. Great progress in the Quiet Room. The hot plate stove is roaring away and giving off terrific heat. Bryn and Nigel fed the dogs. Hit clear-up after supper. Pete started to complete last nights star sights. He is rather hazy about it all. Henry and I discussed what needs to be done in the sledging line. A great deal to do to get away on recce on the 10th.

Tomorrow

1. Make 10' hauling link.
2. Splice bight on block
3. Get in tent and uncrate new tent.
4. Make sledge repair bag
5. Write fortport

Thaw temp. of +40°F. this morning! Bryn making his centre-trace.

Sunday

30th March 1958

I don't appear to have got through very much to-day. I wrote a lengthy fortport to Secfids. Henry did a skin temp test on waking. Keith on cook producing v.g. meals. He is a very energetic chap. Up at crack of dawn always. Pete F. checked the Pot and Pan boxes to-day, and did it thoroughly. I think Henry made a dog-weighting jacket and spliced some slings. Bryn got in the weeks food and worked on harnesses and sledge bag. Nigel working on a centre-trace. Pete F. has started to make a pair of soft-binding skis. Much discussion as to the method of binding. Keith is being v. slow about his pair. My day on gash-hand to-day. I computed one star of the obs. of the night before last. It came out well.

Personal things to do:-

1. Make sling
2. Sort camera(s) into case with film
3. Repair sheepskin boot
tapes in windproofs
4. telegrams to Mum & Dad, J.M., etc.
5. little housewife bag.
6. Name table case. *Plane*
7. field sheet

Tomorrow:-

1. Coal up 30 bags (15 only)
2. feed dogs
3. uncrate tent and bring in old one
4. make 3" rope brake.

31st March 1958

Monday

We have been unpleasantly surprised to put it mildly. The third day of thaw temps has brought the dreaded flooding in its twain and reminded us of the awful consequences that a prolonged thaw will bring. When Henry got up the floor was dry. An hour later it was 2" under water and there were little streams flowing in from the windows and leaking planks of the walls. A couple of springs bubbled up through the floor too. I started shovelling out the snow that was blocking the ditch cut alongside the hut. Nigel and Pete F. carried on with this after breakfast. Henry, Bryn and I baled bath after bath of water out of the living room window into the ditch. For a couple of hours it seemed as if we weren't catching up on the rising water but by keeping it up we won at the cost of pretty well continuous baling. That is the great nuisance that one is simply marking time and nothing constructive is being done. But after lunch we managed to continue with other jobs. Pete, Keith and Bryn fetched in 15 bags coal. Henry and I fed the dogs and in doing so I discovered Nun with a litter of 8 pups. She later gave birth to 3 others (8 bitches, 3 dogs). Four of them alive, the others died. They had to be disposed of - poor Nun. Bryn and I went around the spans picking up the blubber etc. We uncrated a new sledge, stored an old ariel. Pete and I knocked the top off a 44 gall drum and filled it with water. This is a fire precaution. It stands in the passage. Repaired sheepskin boot. Issued sledging clothing. Another 2 hours baling before bed at 1.30 a.m. Had good sched with J.P. He will be bringing down a copy of Antarctic Pilot in June. He will broadcast barometer at 2100 Local on 3.8 megs from the 15th onwards. Excellent. They have no drop-keel sledge. Seems likely they will be able to help with the sledging

programme in Spring.

Nylon Line Ladder

30 ft. long. Rungs 1' 6" interval. 22 rungs. 44 knots.
60 ft.
+ 2 ft. for ends
+ 4 ft. for knots
66 ft.

Tuesday

1st April 1958

Though temp was up at +38°F. this morning the floor waters had not risen. There has been a dry föhn wind blowing all day. I made a 30 ft. rope ladder to-day which seems to work v. well. It is made of nylon line (1000 lbs) and alloy section cross pieces at 1' 6" intervals. It weighs 3½ lbs. Henry and I tried it out in the tower of the American Hut. We also tried Swiss Army and the stirrup method which worked v. well. Have made a pair of sprussik slings. Henry sorted out the medical kit. Pete and Keith have boarded up the major 'holes' in the American Huts which I promised Ray Butler we would do. To-night it is blowing a gale - the first strong wind we have had. I went through the Ronne photos. Bryn on cook.

Tomorrow:

1. Henry's 3 hour cold diuresis
2. Collect survey poles, bunting, etc. and make glacier markers.
3. Dogs to be fed (and weighed?)
4. Probe out suitable crevasse for practice.
5. Rope break.

Personal Kit Bag

- I pr. seaboot stockings
- 1 pr. outer duffle boots
- 1 vest
- 1 pr. sheepskin slippers
- 1 pr. moccasins
- 1 pr. duffle slippers
- 4 food bags.

Wednesday

2nd April 1958

A full gale blowing all day. Henry conducted his third cold di-uresis experiment while we all lay on our beds. He has been on cook and inbetween meals has sorted out the medical kit, assembled a ski-stretcher and pulled a molar tooth of Bryn's out. I have spent all day machining flags (20 of them) and attaching them to poles with whipping. Am using ariel-mast alloy poles which are v.g. for the job. This evening Pete F. showed me an awfully good and simple attachment to a theodolite tripod making it possible to use it as a camera tripod. Went out for exercise in 60 knot wind. It felt v. strong indeed. Gusting to more than that. Temp. +24 F. Babe was feeling the cold a bit so I put her behind the hangar. Keith making a cupboard in the laboratory, Nigel and Bryn making harnesses and traces. Being v. slow! Bryn changed the poles of the white tent and brought in the new one for drying.

Thursday

3rd April 1958

Finished the glacier flags, 17 flags weigh 20 lbs. Machined a pair of windproof trousers with zip pocket. Henry and I went on ski up the ramp and put in a large bamboo pole. We found the innocent-looking snowface crevassed and had to probe about carefully. Awfully treacherous ground there. H. and I weighed all the dogs and Henry has made out a 'dog record book'. He gave a briefing on the treatment of fractures etc. - v. good. Nigel and Bryn still working on dog equipment. Has been blowing pretty hard all day. Our sea-ice has been blown out. Keith carpentring in the laboratory. Pete F. on cook and fixing up darkroom. Had telegram from home - Easter Greetings. Must send telegrams to Mum and Dad, J.M. and Margaret, Uncle Den, Mable Shaw.

CREVASSE ACCIDENT PRECAUTIONS AND RESCUE

PRECAUTIONS

1. Whenever sledging on glaciers carry 2 prussik slings in pocket, wear waistloop with karabiner attached, keep second karabiner handy in pocket, stow ropes on top of the load accessible and have block and spare slings accessible in sledge-bag on some other convenient place, and ice-axes.
2. Never sledge accross a snow bridge before probing its strength first.
3. Whenever prbbing a crevasse or recce-ing away from sledge rope up and whenever possible wear skis.
4. Always rope up.
5. If the sledge is picketed within 100 ft. of the crevasse a running handlebar can be used as a running belay.
6. Cross crevasses at right angles.
7. Always coil rope up carefully after use.

Methods of Rescue

1. Prussik sling
2. Stirrup ropes
3. Swiss Army
4. Straight haul on block.

Procedure for chap in crevasse

1. Immediately attach one prussik sling and step into it to relieve constriction of chest. (It is wise to have a prussik attached to rope on any recce ready for use).
2. If fallen only a short way, at most 15 ft., and unhurt climb out on prussik slings.
3. Inform party up above of your intention.
4. If you are more than 20 ft. down or if badly hurt attempt to get a prussik sling attached and stand in it and await the block and karabiner or the rope with end loop on it which will be lowered to you in methods 3 and 4. 12
5. Party up above will decide on which of 3 or 4 to use. If they have enough rope they will use 3. A block with a karabiner will be lowered to you. Clip the karabiner to your waist loop and adjust the block so that the rope will run smoothly through it. Let party up above know when they can take the strain.

6. If you are deep down and party on top have enough pulling power they may try to pull you up directly in which case a rope with a loop on the end will be lowered. Twist the loop into a figure of eight and put your legs through it.

7. A variation of Swiss Army can be used with block above (see diagramme in Polar Record by K.W.). A double rope will be lowered. Clip your second karabiner into your waist loop and clip the doubled rope into it.

Party on top

1. Having secured belay well, communicate with chap in crevasse and decide on method of rescue.

2. If prussik sling method, the chap in crevasse will need assistance in getting over the crevasse lip. Tie two more slings onto the rope above the crevasse lip so that the slings hanging over the lip will provide the last two steps.

3. To prevent the rope cutting into the crevasse lip let it run over the shaft of a shovel or ice-axe.

Stirrup Ropes

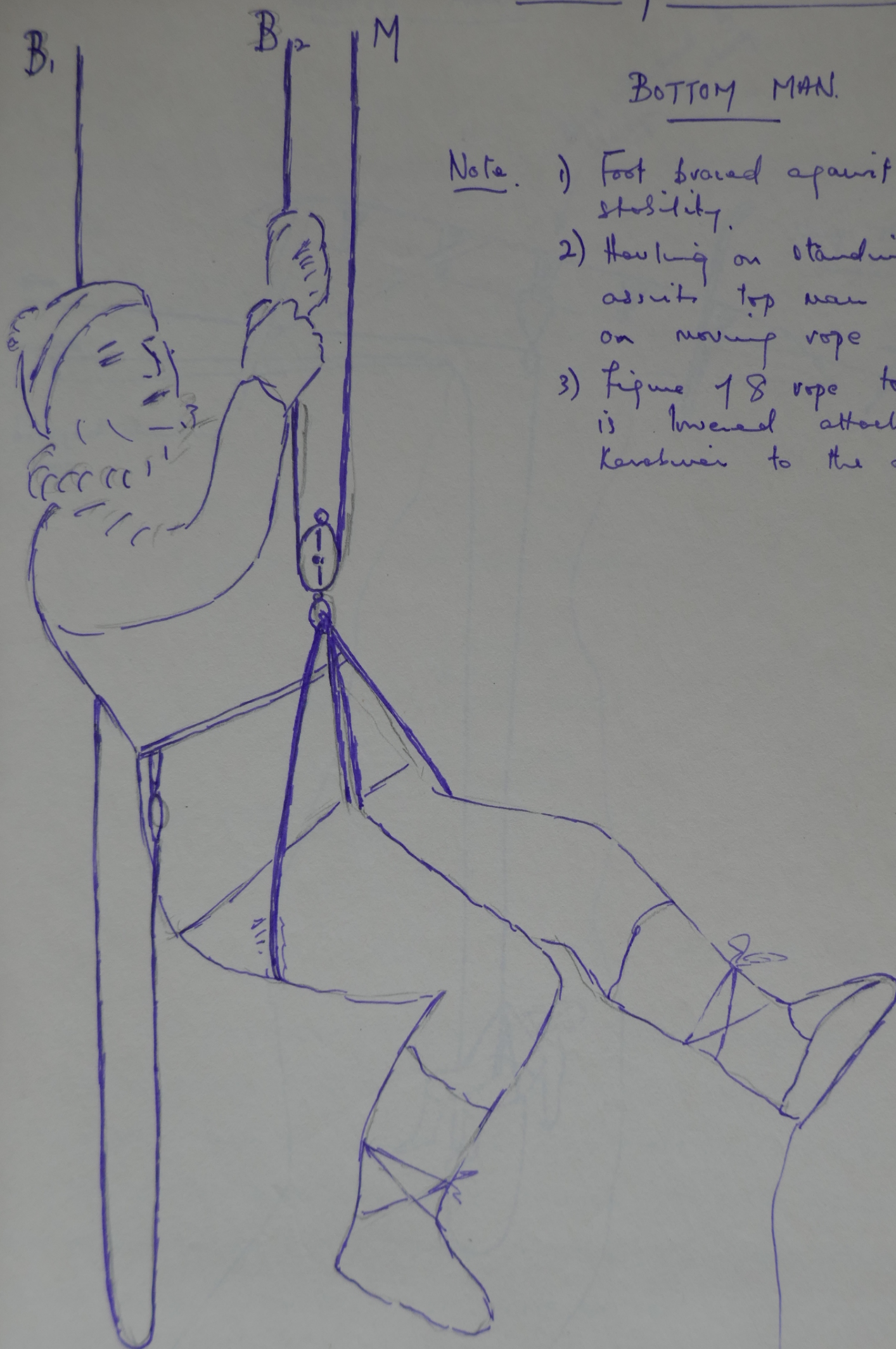
Very useful and rapid if the chap in crevasse is not badly hurt and not more than 50 ft. down. Lower to him a rope with endloop belayed with a round turn around ice-axe or sledge handlebar. There must be good communication between both sides. The chap below will if possible direct the party up top. with such commands as 'Raise right', 'Raise left', etc. As he weights alternate ropes so the slack in the free rope is taken in one foot at a time. It can be done well using the handlebars of a sledge if the sledge is backed to the crevasse lip and picketed well. Alternatively two ice-axes as belays¹.

Disadvantage for depths more than 50 ft. is element of spring in the rope. Can't take big enough steps. For short ascents it is quicker and less tiring than prussik slings.

Swiss Army

1. Uncoil the rope (one rope sufficient if less than 50 ft down). Belay one end to crevasse edge. Thread the other end through the block to the distance required. Attach karabiner and sling to block. (the sling should be suitable for a figure of eight 'crutch sling'). Lower the block and the chap below will put his legs through the figure of eight sling. Haul up in the standing belay position. The chap below can greatly assist in raising part of his weight by pulling on the belayed rope. The block should halve the effort of raising. Swiss Army can alternatively be used with karabiners but the block offers less friction.

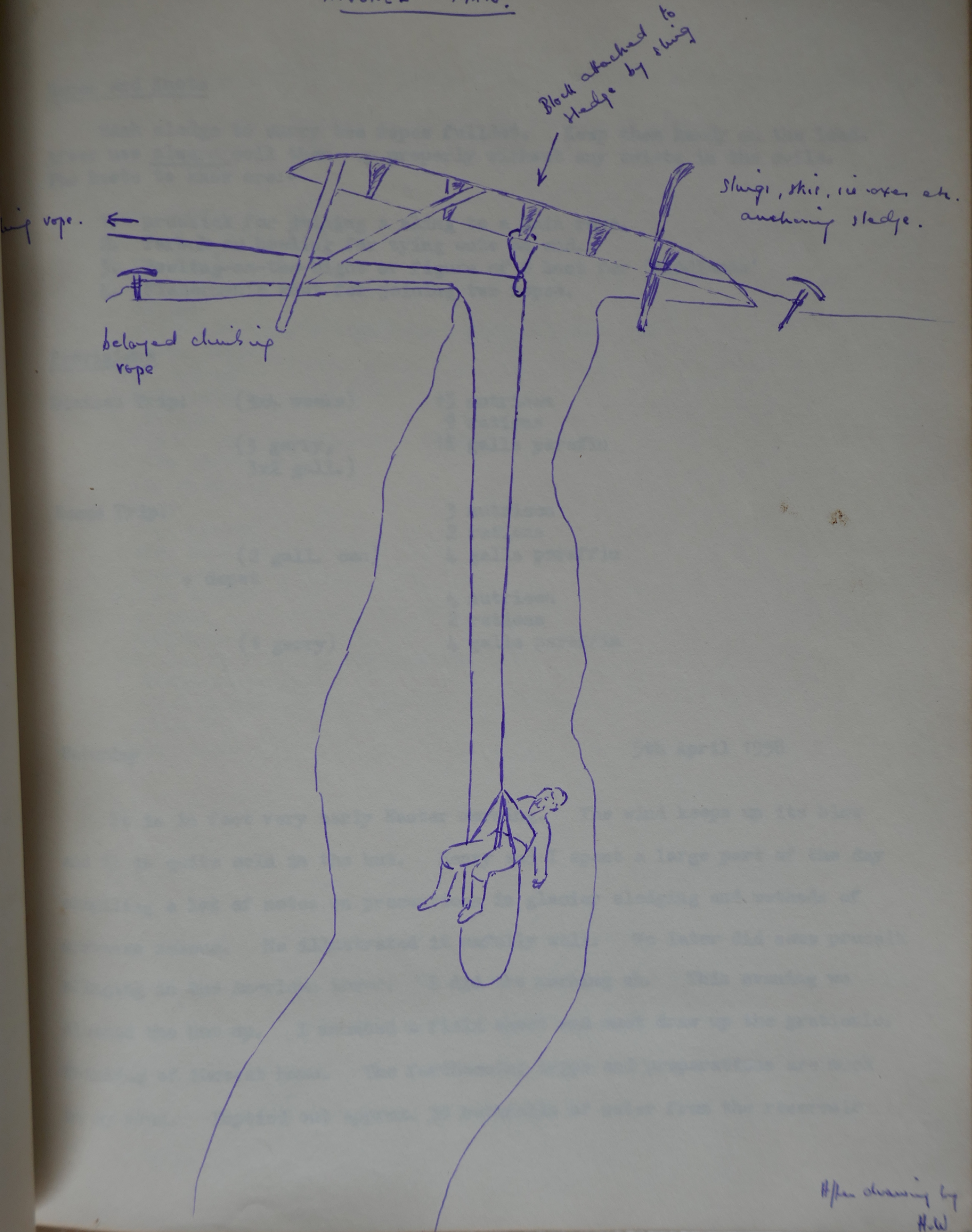
SWISS ARMY METHOD WITH PULLEY.



BOTTOM MAN.

- Note.
- 1) Foot braced against walls for stability.
 - 2) Hauling on standing rope (B.2) assists top man pulling on moving rope (M)
 - 3) Figure 18 rope to sit in is lowered attached by Karabiner to the block.

STRAIGHT HAUL ON SINGLE BLOCK ABOVE METHOD 4.
INJURED MAN.



After drawing by
H.W.

Ropes and Knots

Each sledge to carry two ropes full out. Keep them handy on the load. After use always coil them up properly without any twists in the coils. The knots to know are:-

1. prussick for joining a sling to a main rope.
2. Tarbuk or bowling for tying onto an end.
3. Bowling-on-the-bight or figure of 8 knot for 'Middleman'
4. Fisherman's knot for joining two ropes.

Provisions

Plateau Trip:	(3x4 weeks)	15 nutricen
		9 rations
	(3 gerry, 3x2 gall.)	18 galls paraffin
Reece Trip:		3 nutricen
		2 rations
	(2 gall. can) + depot	4 galls paraffin
		4 nutricen
		2 rations
	(1 gerry)	4 galls paraffin

Saturday

5th April 1958

It is in fact very early Easter morning. The wind keeps up its blow and it is quite cold in the hut. Henry and I spent a large part of the day compiling a lot of notes on precautions in glacier sledging and methods of crevasse rescue. He illustrated it awfully well. We later did some prussik slinging in the American tower. I did the morning ob. This evening we cleaned the hut up. I mounted a field sheet and must draw up the graticule. Thinking of those at home. The forthcoming trips and preparations are much on my mind. Emptied out approx. 30 bathfulls of water from the reservoir

beneath the floor boards. It froze on the window sill as we poured it out and Henry spent an hour chipping it to get the windows to close.

Recco Trip

Each sledge to take:

Tent
p & p box
3 Nutricen (one sledge take 4)
2 rations
4 galls fuel (one sledge take 1 gerry, 2 galls)
Personal kits
Skis, slings
2 full weight ropes
2 ice-axes
1 block (one rope ladder - Admirals)
10 ice pitons
2 prs crampons
shovel
2 pack frames
sledge compass
2 rope brakes
picket hammer
3 pickets
2 compasses
'68' set by 1 sledge (in lieu Nutricen)
1 sledge repair kit
1 extra spliced 10 ft. link and 'U' shackles
Medical bag
survey flags (6).

Easter Day

6th April 1958

Though I would like to write of having done something special I cannot for I have been busy all day in the office drawing up a field sheet and sorting out survey things. Henry had a swim - air temp +15°F.! Bryn and P.F. have been making trips up the ramp and getting food boxes up there. Nigel on cook. I contributed a tin of guavas sent from home. It has been a lovely day.

7th April 1958

Monday

The day has gone rapidly leaving only two more days in which to prepare things. All morning I sorted out survey things, Ronne photos, etc. Henry typed out medical instructions. Pete F. has drawn up a graticule on 1/100,000 for a survey of fill-in areas in this district while we are away. He also calibrated his sledgewheel. This afternoon H. and I started on the clearing up and inventoring of the Nissen Hut which is a big job and a cold one.

8th April 1958

Tuesday

A busy day. Henry and I finished in the Nissen Hut and got the place quite tidy. After lunch fed dogs and then 4 of us set about moving the spans which was a big job. The dogs are on clean snow now. I carted empty boxes over to the Hangar. Bryn started work on the food store. Things are in a terrible mess there (or were) as the lower layer of boxes had become quite frozen in during the recent thaw. We worked in there until 11.30 p.m. crouching double in the confined space, picking out boxes and taking out tin by tin. We brought a lot of food into the Nissen and put a number of boxes on the roof of the food store. I wish I had known about the condition of things in there and started on it earlier. As it is we shall have to spend half to-morrow working at it. On top of final preparations for getting away on this recce.

Wednesday

9th April 1958

All morning in food store chipping out frozen-in boxes and trying to save as much as possible. A lot of things about 6" under ice. Keith and I fed dogs,

got together sledging things, and H. and Bryn continued to work on the food store. After tea Keith, Bryn and I spent an hour in the Am. tower practising rope work. Henry manhauled 3 boxes up to the top of the ramp and I harnessed up Caesar, Babe and Johnny and took up another three. The generator has become defunct, temporarily, we hope. Pete F. spent some time on it with no luck. This evening H. and Bryn have worked for several hours without success. Wind blowing hard to-night. Hope to get away to-morrow morning.

Thursday NORTHEAST GLACIER RECCE TRIP 10th April 1958

I got up 7.30 to make breakfast. It was windy gusting to 35 knots and I debated in my mind whether to travel or not. However we got things together and then decided on leaving, though the weather was unpleasant with the wind. Keith and I with the Admirals and Bryn and Pete with Spartans. They just made the grade up to the ramp. It is a steep pull. After going for only a mile I stopped and decided to camp as the wind had increased and it was drifting quite heavily. It appeared foolish to have left at all but the pitching of the tents in this wind was v.g. practice. We got them up one after the other with a bit of a struggle. Hope the weather improves for us in the next 3 days. The dogs are v. fresh at the moment and a bit troublesome, especially Spartans. We are about 400' up. Keith and I v. comfortable. Have probed around the camp and it seems quite sound. We need salt in cassette tins.

Dist: 1.05 m.
Temp. 6.00 p.m. +21°
Wind: 25 knots, SE.

Friday

11th April 1958

Camping approx. 1500 ft. up and 8.1 miles from Base. Had to camp at 2.00 p.m. owing to strong wirly gusts of wind that temporarily obscured all vis. while they lasted. The glacier so far has presented no trouble. Have followed D.R. course of Mason's traverse as closely as poss. Had we been able to sledge a full day we would have reached the foot of Soda slope. Tomorrow is our last day forwards. Hope it is a fine day to get up Soda slope with depot to Amphitheatre. Did short ski recce with Pete and Bryn and the going looks good for next 4-5 miles. Gusts of 40-45 m.p.h. and flat calm inbetween spells at moment. Caesar did well on the whole but tended to overtime ^{turn} a bit. Keith is a v. willing companion, very unfit though.

Saturday

12th April 1958

Another half day. Some interesting things. Left camp 10.00 a.m. 6" soft snow but good sliding surface. Followed D.R. course to point 'F' where we found an Argy trail flag. From there took straight course up South side glacier for 2.00 miles. We crossed a belt of sastrugi - overturned twice. It brought us to the foot of a ramp approx. 400' high and est. slope 12° . We got both teams up in stages and then did short roped recce. Big crevasses to left and one narrow one at top of slope. Saw Argy refuge hut at foot of sodabread slope. One of dogs broke through narrow crevasse and we spent 20 minutes moving sledge to narrower crossing with dogs on one side and sledge on the other. Crossed it at a narrow part. Lot of side-slipping on blue-ice descending down to hollow beneath Soda slope. Started snowing soon after reaching this Refuge.

Made tea inside. I left note to Commander San Martin Base saying we have depoted here 5 Nutricen, 2 rations, 4 galls.

Refuge It is about 7' x 7' x 7', v. cramped. Bolted sections. Stacks of food inside. Built on blue-ice.

We are camped just outside having pitched tents with pitons in this hard ice. Snowing hard. Temp. +10° F.

Dist. sledged: 4.6 miles
approx. alt. : 2,000 ft.

Sunday

13th April 1958

Fine day with cold air coming down the glacier. Temp. 9.00 a.m. +4° F - at 12.00 p.m. -2.5° F. Quite cold with the slight breeze. We got away 09.45 - took slightly different course out of the 'dell' at the foot of Soda slope. Many narrow cracks over this part. We put a leg through several times. Managed to pick up the flags alright on return but got into v. crevassed area between 'E' and 'F'. Bad crevasses started 0.8 miles from 'F'. Lucky our loads were light. Sledged across two v. wide ones. Very fortunate self not to have fallen through on one occasion. Keith v. good. One can never regard any patch of glacier as being safe. Admirals went v. well. Spartans a bit slow. Bryn and Pete both trying to drive them at once. Returned to find Henry and Nigel well but tired. Both have put in hours and hours of work on the generator, poor chaps. The big end, crankshaft and cam have gone and we have no tool to remove the sprockets. Have decided to wait until we can get to 'Y' or San Martin and borrow a sprocket extractor. So we shall be without electric lighting and I must work out consumption of meths and paraffin.



13th April. The Admirals following trail down the Northeast Gl.
The photograph was taken by Bryn.

It is a great nuisance. We shall have to delay at least three days before we get away on the Northeast trip. Nigel has much to do. This recce has really gone off well. Sodabread slope looks horribly steep. The difficulties of the Northeast certainly haven't been underestimated I don't think.

Sodabread depot.

Depot 1.

Nutrican	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ boxes
Rations	2
Paraffin	6 galls

Monday

14th April 1958

Pete and I shared cook between us. Keith, as willing as can be, did all the gash-hand jobs. Nigel found a 'sprocket extractor' at the Yank huts so it should be poss. to fix the engine alright. But have agreed to let it wait until the support party returns. ^{They} He should be back in two weeks time. Hope to leave in a couple of days. Sent off several signals to Secfids - fortport, etc. Went through reports, etc. Pete unselfishly offered to stay behind alone to fix up the engine but many things against it.

Tuesday

15th April 1958

Bryn's birthday (34 I think). Without knowing that it was his birthday I asked him to do cook to-day. But Nigel made supper and we drank his health with Beaujolais. Quite cold day - v. misty and temp around 0°F. I had thought that we would get away by to-day but Nigel has much to do yet and wants two more clear days. So tentatively 18th for leaving. Nigel and Henry fed the dogs. I issued the canteen stuff - pipes, etc.

Personal weights

Sleeping bag, main	4lbs	}	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs
outer	6 lbs		
cover	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs		
Duvet	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs		
bag of clothing	9 lbs		
lilo	2 lbs		
	27 lbs		

clothing	1 scarf	
	1 pr socks	
	1 pr. duffle slippers	
	1 pr. sheepskins	
	1 vest	9 lbs
	1 diary n/b, etc.	
	1 pr. snowboots	
	1 pr. feltsoles	
	1 pr. gloves	
	2 pr. silk gloves	

Wednesday

16th April 1958

Min. temp. last night -7° . When I did the ob. this morning it was $+4^{\circ}$. It then rocketed up to $+37^{\circ}$ during the day and then as rapidly fell to $+11^{\circ}$. It has been a dull overcast day. I did odd jobs in the way of repairs and mods to sledging things. Made a tripod to support the dog span. Made a sledging hat or modified the fids one. Nigel is getting on well with his preparations. Henry on cook and not too happy while in progress. He has weighed his personal clothing and is v. put out about his being 2-3 lbs heavier than mine. Bryn could not get through to 'Y' tonight. I visited the Yank huts in search of an axe-handle. It is v. depressing in there -

a dead dog on the floor of the workshop, heaps of ice accumulating everywhere and invading the room through doors etc.

Base 'Y' Sched

Plateau trip and support: support parties until end of this month. They return approx. end of month.

Barometer Each night at 2100 transmit blind pressure and temp. for 0900 and 2000 hours local. Listen out for 5 minutes if possible. Suggest frequency 3.8?

Scheds Every night divisible by three at 2105.

Thursday

17th April 1958

Quite a bit of light snow falling from an overcast sky with temp falling to +3°. It will be a soft and slow surface tomorrow. We have done our last odd jobs to personal sledging things. Nigel has got through quite a lot and will be ready. This evening we cleaned the hut up with special attention to various things on floor level. Bryn has had a tedious evening on the radio. He transmits to Paddy McGowan at 'Y' who has muddled up the serial numbering of our signals. Secfids thinking that I had made a muddle of telegram numbers sent signal to that effect but it is Paddy that has confused the issue and clearing this up took some time. On top of all that he has several tels to send which all takes some time. Johnny and Alpha had a fight to-day. Alpha no longer the meek pup as Johnny suffered three punctures! I cooked breakfast and then P.F. took over. Made a new sledge bag and collected things together.

Friday

18th April 1958

PLATEAU/NENY TROUGH JNY

Camp I

We managed to get away by 1200 - Henry and I first followed by Spartans and then Churchmen. Henry and I seemed to spend hours waiting for the other two sledged. At one point we waited so long that we decided to return to see what was up. We found the Spartans back $\frac{1}{2}$ mile and Bryn told us that he had forgotten his 4 gals paraffin and that Nigel and Keith had returned to bring on some. V. good bit of work by Nigel as he returned and reached our campsite just as it was getting dark, at 7.20 p.m. We are quite loaded up and make pretty slow progress in the soft snow of 9" as it is at present. Temp. -11° last night and around zero all day. Slight glacier breeze in our faces. Camped only 4.05 miles from base to-night due to the various delays. Have got troublesome swollen lower lip. 3 dog fights to-day. They are all bursting for a scrap and Babe is coming on heat. Zeta looks as if she may be too.

Dist. 4.05 m.

Weather: Temp. 1.30 p.m. $+3^{\circ}$
7.30 p.m. 0° .

Overcast sky with stratus and v. little definition: slight breeze.

Surface: approx. 8" powder snow on top of breakable crust 6" thick.

On foot one goes through crust but sledge rides alright.

Camping at 970 ft.

Henry is doing a number of physiological experiments on this trip - water intake and output. All water carefully measured. Discovered that our light metres in the sledge bag affected the compass a great deal (17°).

Saturday

19th April 1958

Camp II

A rather poor day and little progress. We waited until 11.30 when the weather showed some improvement. Sledged then 3 m. to point 'E' without a break. Had lunch there and then went on a further mile on 360° mag. where we are encamped. Had to camp early as the light was v. bad. It has been snowing and the cloud level is v. low. Temp. has gone up to +32° and things are getting a bit wet unfortunately. I plotted the days traverse on my field sheet. Henry measured fat thickness and has gone out to visit the other two parties. The dogs worked well. Old Caesar winding a bit. My lip v. swollen and glads a little up. Short day but some progress. Surface - sinking in 8" - 12" on foot - granular snow - high static friction but good on the move.

Temp.	0900	+14°
	1200	+24°
	2000	+32°

Dist. sledged	4.2 miles
Approx height	1200'.

Sunday

20th April 1958

Lie up day with temp up to +36° and a strong wind that started last night with isolated gusts and has now set in pretty continuous. With thaw temps things getting wet. Our tent is a black one and is v. dark inside - a great disadvantage. Henry and I are both used to light tents. Henry started me on a course of terramycin pills to kill this infection and swelling in lip.

Weather:	Temp. +36°	0900
	Wind approx gale force	
	Vis. 30 miles.	

Monday

21st April 1958

We have survived a very strong gale which threatened to take our tents away with it. The temp has remained high in the thirties. This evening wind abated and I did an astro-fix with Pete and Henry's help. Think it will be quite a useful fix. Hope weather improves now. Late to bed at 2,00 a.m. but should be quite rested after two days lie-up. Henry did a good sketch of camp.

Weather: wind gusting 70 knots
temp. +29 to 37 F.
patchy sky, stratus
wind direction NE.

Tuesday

22nd April 1958

Camp III

Got away 11.00 after a lot of digging out. Excellent hard surface - made good speed and no crevasse trouble to Argy Refuge and camped 200 yards south of it in a hollow. All windswept blue-ice in vicinity of Refuge but we are camping on thin cover of snow. Wind got up p.m. 30 knots but managed to pack 8 boxes up to near top of Soda slope - approx. 500 ft. up. Steep haul drifting up there hard - a wide crevasse on top of slope. Computed astro-all evening and again late to sleep. Astro-fix at Camp II last night has computed well. Think this part of Mason's traverse is a bit out. Wind blowing again to-night. A very exposed place.

Wednesday

23rd April 1958

Spent all day on Sodabread slope. A misty day with soft snow falling and v. poor light. From camp we all six took up the remaining boxes to the point near the top of Sodabread where we had laid yesterdays depot. Four of us then did a recce finding the following 150 yds v. crevassed and exposed blue ice. Two were nasty and had to be jumped across. None of the bridges were safe. Beyond this belt the ground seemed to be quite good but we could not see up to the Amphitheatre. We spent the day moving the 12 boxes and 8 galls fuel across the bad part. We worked in pairs on ropes and took turns down below looking after camp. There is wide well bridged cravasse near top of Soda slope but the narrower badly bridged crevasses beyond are v. troublesome. High temp all day and probably thawing at Base I'm afraid. About 3" snow accumulation.

Thursday

24th April

Camp III

Strong wind blew last night and kept us in tents until 11.00 a.m. this morning. It then calmed and Henry, Pete and I prospected a different route up Sodabread slope which though steeper avoided the nasty blue-ice crevassed area. We flagged it and came back for a late lunch. We then decided on taking the Admirals and with Pete and Bryn's help, moving some of the stuff up to Amphitheatre Camp. It is an ^{incredible} ~~unavoidable~~ sledge route this part up to the plateau. Sodabread (the way we are taking it) is about 24° in its steepest part and v. sastrugi with hard ridges up to 2 ft. high. We used 8 dogs as I left

Babe who was on heat. Henry went on a 50ft rope ahead and bit by bit we climbed the slope. The dogs did v. well. At the depot at the top of Soda we loaded 4 Nutrican boxes which gave total load of approx. 400 lbs and drove up the steepish stretch to Amphitheatre Camp. I don't think we quite reached it but we reached level ground and saw the steep traverse described heading out of the Amphitheatre and put the depot up there (bearings in traverse book). Coming down was hectic. I thought I might have enough control for the first mile without a rope break but one patch of sastrugi soon put us out of control and we overturned! We lost the wooden picket ^{and} ~~which~~ H. and Bryn roped and went back 200 yds but couldn't find it. Used just the one rope break from Amphitheatre to top of Sodabread and then attached three altogether but there was still insufficient braking over the hard sastrugi. I let three dogs off (Buster, Alpha and Zeta) who promptly made for camp and I was relieved to see that they had arrived safely later. I seemed to have control down most of Sodabread until my foot slipped off the break, the sledge accumulated speed and overturned on sastrugi throwing Henry and Bryn and Pete off and spilling the packets, ropes, etc down the slope. Having righted things I let off Monty and with 4 dogs on we had no more trouble. It is an amazing sledge route and I think the tricky part ahead. Tomorrow will try to lift everything to Amphitheatre Camp with Spartans and Admirals and three men per sledge. The support party will then return. We are finding Argy canes and flags right up the glacier.

Friday

25th April 1958

Camp IV

A good long day. H. and I rose early and broke camp. It was a fine morning but some disquieting plumes of drift coming off the plateau.

We got away 10.30. Nigel helped us and Keith assisted Pete and Bryn with the Spartans. Took approx 300 lbs up Sodabread slope which took a lot out of us - a terrific pull. I took the sledgewheel off for the slope and attached it at the top where we loaded up the remaining stuff. Bryn took 5 boxes and '68' (360 lbs) and we had 3 boxes 4 galls fuel and all camp gear and by hard driving and a lot of pushing we reached Amphitheatre Camp by 1.00 p.m. and lunched. It had turned out a splendid day. The support party then left us after a prolonged last few minute natters and dissappeared speedily down the slope. Henry and I put up camp, had a refreshing cupper and then set off on a recce which took us up to the plateau over the difficult ground that we have to sledge our load up. It ^{involves} ~~invokes~~ a lot of traversing and some steep ascents. We found ourselves right up on the plateau but had to hurry back before dark. Altogether we have sledged up 1500 ft from Soda Camp and recce'd up another 1000 ft. I did an azimuth sight this evening and would have taken a fix but we could get no time signal at all. Late to bed again and a long day. We have now to relay stuff bit by bit up this last section of a mile. It will be slow work but three fine days should see it.

Temp. $+20^{\circ}$ to $+14^{\circ}$ at 2200 hrs

light breeze
vis. excellent (Alexandra)
a good solar halo.

Saturday

26th April 1958

Camp IV

Rather a frustrating day with several minor setbacks and mishaps. We sledged the 4 boxes of Nutrican left 300 yds back up to the camp. The sledge-hammer handle broke and we had to repair that. We then sledged 11 boxes to the

foot of the difficult traverse incline. In turning the sledge around the wheel attachment broke. Having got all the boxes there we started to manpack them up $\frac{1}{4}$ mile and 300 ft. vise. While away for only 20 minutes Frankie and Caesar fought and we rushed down to find Caesar rather the worse for wear with several bites (one luckily in the eyelid with no damage to the eye). I was very annoyed with the dogs. Johnny had bitten through the sledge lashing. This afternoon we manpacked all 11 boxes up to a fairly level site half way out of the Amphitheater - v. strenuous work. We did most of it in visibility 100 yds. Returned to camp and set about repairing kit. I made a new sledge bag out of Henry's sleeping bag container. Yesterday I caught a crampon in the sledge bag string and tore the top off. Henry repaired the wheel attachment with wire off a Nutrican box. Sched went well with Base 'Y'. Air letter from home.

Weather: calm, cloudy poor vis.
temp. +14 all day.

Sunday

27th April 1958

Camp V

We have lifted camp $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way up this difficult traverse and about 500 ft. vertically. We are camping on sloping ground just below the final lip that will bring us out onto the plateau. Alt. here about 4,000 ft. This work is v. fatiguing. We broke camp at 11.00 - late as we woke up in cloud and when it dispersed I took a quick theodolite round. There was hoarfrost covering all. We sledged the camp up to a point a couple of hundred yds beyond the depot site of yesterday. We then used 4 dogs to move the depot

(13 boxes) another 400 yds to the foot of the final v. steep rise leading up to the plateau. We intended camping on the plateau edge but the light failed and after a quick foot recce to refresh our minds as to the best route we camped. Tis an astonishing 'sledge route'. Here there is another version of Sodabread with a rise at about 20° and v. bumpy with sastrugi. It is a clear night and we are preparing to get a star fix. There have been some beautiful colourings in the clouds and a lovely day. Temp. $+14^{\circ}$ to $+10^{\circ}$ this evening. Little wind. Valley cloud but we are out of it. We finish our first box tomorrow.

Observed 8 stars for Position Lines and Henry booked from inside the tent getting frequent time checks on the '68' Set. Lovely night with half moon and deep shadows on the glacier below. A lot of cloud below us but clear sky.

Monday

28th April 1958

Camp V

We have been in cloud all day and haven't moved camp. But we managed to lift the depot stores (11 boxes) to the plateau edge up the v. steep rise of 200 ft. that we have yet to ascend. It was strenuous work manpacking the boxes up, roped and with crampons. We finished at 2.00 p.m. and returned to the tent. Spent the p.m. computing the astro-fix which comes out quite well. Henry helped and was v. useful. He got through on the sched after a lot of bother. They have 10/10th ice at Horseshoe 10" thick.

Height by barometer: 4,000 ft.

Weather: vis 150 yds all day.

Approx 5 hours snowfall. Little wind.

Temp. $+10^{\circ}$ most of day. Min. recorded $+8.8^{\circ}\text{F}$.

Tuesday

19th April 1958

Camp VI

We are encamped on the plateau at last at altitude 4,600 ft. and about a mile from the steep fall into the NE. by the route up which we have come. Cold all day with -10° F. this morning and -11° during the day with a little breeze. My sheepskin gloves are falling apart so had chilly hands on getting out of tent. It was v. slow work getting the sledge and all camp kit (400 lbs) up the steep final slope. We made it a few feet at a time with Henry on a 50 ft. rope in front. Once up we returned roped to fetch up two manpack loads and then sledged on to a suitable depotsite a mile from the plateau edge. We intended sledging back to fetch the depot but after going $\frac{1}{2}$ mile the weather clamped down and we returned. It has been thick since with a strong breeze, light snow and temp. -5° F.

Henry got through to 'Y' on the '68' and Paddy played records for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour. We will try to take on a months stuff from here leaving 5 days hence in which to get down the glacier. If the surface doesn't deteriorate we should do it.

Weather: 0900 - Temp. -8.5° . vis. good.
midday - -11.0 . overcast
1800 - -10.0 . mist and snow.
10 knot wind.
surface: 6" soft snow over hard sastrugi.

Wednesday

30th April 1958

Camp VII

Cold day and rather slow but v. beautiful. We got out of camp 0945, temp. -15° and sledged back to the depot (0.7 miles). We attached the sledge



30th April. Henry loading the depot on the plateau edge
with valley cloud filling the upper Northeast Glacier.

wheel which was a v. cold job fiddling with small nuts and pliers . The dogs couldn't manage the full depot load (9 boxes) so we had to make two trips.

Arriving back at camp the second time we started to pack up. Henry had cold feet so we lunched in the tent and he got them going again. We got away 2.00 p.m. temp -20°F . and sledged v.v. slowly with our load of 1100 lbs and a soft surface uphill. Went in short bursts stopping every 50 yds or so. We soon had a v.g. view of the country to the south. We camped early so as to take some angle to the mountains to the south. Temp. fell to -24° and stayed there. Beautiful evening - cloudless sky and rare atmosphere up on this plateau, but v. cold! I did an astro sight for longitude and azimuth which I computed this evening.

Surface - 6" soft snow over hard and a little sastrugi.

Load - 1100 - 1200 lbs.

Weather - 5 knot wind from east.

Min. temp. - 24°F . Mean temp approx - 20°F .

Valley cloud in area but clearing.

Vis. 150 miles at least. Alexander land clear.

Henry suffering from sore hands and feet. Hope they don't give much trouble.

We are attempting to take a full months supply on in one load. Heading for

Beehive hill but v. slow going indeed. Distance to-day 2 miles.

Thursday

1st May 1958

Camp VIII

Cold day. Did theodolite round after breakfast - temp. -18° . Got away 11.15 a.m. but couldn't manage full load. Decided on running a depot to Beehive Hill (13 miles). Left following depot:

Point 7a depot:-	{ 4 Nutrican
	{ 1 Ration
400 lbs	{ 4 galls
	{ 2 pack frames

Having depoted that we made good speed climbing uphill for 2 miles - temp. midday falling to -18°F . Did some survey on route which were cold halts. Our route took us to the South of prominent Armadillo Hill where we dropped into the head of a glacier about 500'. This glacier flows into Neny Trough. We had some good views of the lower 'Trough' and got some valuable compass rays and photographs. Climbing out of the glacier was slow work as the surface deteriorated and the temp fell to -33°F . at 4.30 p.m. There was a slight breeze too. We are encamped about 4 miles N.W. of Beehive hill having covered 9.5 miles to-day. We have 5 days in which to establish a depot of Survey instruments, '68' set and 1 ration at Beehive Hill and make the return to the depot at point 7a.

The temp remains at -30° all evening and is accompanied by a 15 knot wind which makes things cold and us thankful for the blessings of the primus.

I plotted our course and some of the interesting points en route. I find that Mason is a little out in his plotting unless we have gone grossly wrong somewhere.

Henry's feet are giving him trouble. They have cracked and walking is painful. Dogs must be feeling it tonight, especially Babe. Good sched with chaps at Base. They got in yesterday after good little trip to the NW. corner of Neny Fjord. The hut is in a dry state thank goodness. Max thermometer showed $+42^{\circ}$ and min. -18° during period away. They are repairing kit etc. To take on return to depot.

60 Tent		
30 p and p	leave	theodolite
40 food box		100 instrument box
15 1 galls fuel		40 '68'
60 1 box dog		50 1 ration
8 2 ropes		50 1 dog p.
8 2 ice axes		<u>140</u> lbs
10 2 skins		
5 shovel		
236 lbs		
+ 400 at depot		

surface: fair 5 miles 2" soft snow. bad 5 miles 4-10" soft snow
and heavy friction.

weather: clear and cold. Temp. -15° to -33° F. breeze from W.
in morning and E. in afternoon.

Friday

2nd May 1958

Camp IX

Very low temp sledging. Astonishing conditions for early May. I awoke 8.30 - late as the clock had frozen up. Temp -38° with a 10 knot wind. It was misty but cleared and we got under way in the direction of Beehive Hill by 11.00 a.m. The surface was awfully slow and though our load was light (600 lbs) we could only proceed in short bursts. Temp fell to -40° which with the breeze made conditions biting. My eyelids tended to freeze together and with no nose cover my nose got nipped a couple of times. It took two hours to cover 2.3 miles to a point where we put up depot no.3. Then we turned and retraced tracks in the direction of depot 2 which we had to bring on. The first 4 miles on return awfully slow with so light a load. The surface like sand with no gliding friction. The mileometer seized up and we put on the spare one. We picked up the old trail and got onto a better surface beneath Armadillo Hill. Recorded temp of -45° at 5.00 p.m. and at the same time ran into a crosswind of approx. 15 knots. We got v. iced up around the face but managed to keep pretty free from frost bites. Camped on v. hard surface 4 miles from depot 2. Temp. -38° with nasty wind. Getting tent up took a long time - v. hard snow. So cold my ice-axe (lovely new one) broke teaching Monty some manners. This is a great loss. Also my black survey zip case made of plastic just cracked and split in the cold. We hope this weather is only temporary. It slows everything down and makes good survey and good

direction well nigh impossible.

Distance: 10 miles

Weather : Temp. 8.30. - 38°
1.30. - 42°
5.00. - 45°
6.00. - 38°

Wind from east 10 knots. Low drift.
Cloudy and misty.

Surfaces: Soft drifted surface 5 miles, v. slow.
Good hard packed surface 5 miles.

Saturday

3rd May 1958

Camp IX

Most astonishing weather with wind developing to a gale and temp. staying down at - 40 or so. Temp 0900 -38° and at 4.00 p.m. when I went out to feed the dogs, at -41°. This combination of high wind raising thick find drift and low temp is extremely unexpected. The tent is v. frosted up and only by burning more fuel can we keep bags dry. On waking this a.m. mine was quite frosted and iced around the top. I fed the dogs - quite impossible to face the wind at this temp. The dogs must be suffering badly. Indeed it is difficult to picture how tough they must be to survive this. It wouldn't be so bad if they could get drifted over but we are on hard snow. If these conditions in May what in July? Have got 4 days dog food with us. As soon as we get the depot (2) will feed double block to the boys. We have lain in our bags between meals. V. cold without the primus going.

Sunday

4th May 1958

We haven't moved. Much though we want to get to the depot it was impossible to travel outside. Last night I had to go out to see to the dogs

as Zeta had got off and Babe was tangled up as her cliphook had frozen. It was still -32° with wind but this morning at 9.00 a.m. it has risen to -22° and later this afternoon at 6.00 p.m. -16° . The wind has decreased somewhat and hope v. much to get away tomorrow. We have 3 more dogfeeds with us. They have been enduring hellish conditions. This dark tent is a great nuisance on these lie-up days. We slept from 1.00 to 6.00 p.m. when I fed the dogs. They are v. iced up poor things. Am reading 'The Crescent Moon' by F.B. Young.

Monday

5th May 1958

Camp X

No day for travel. Drifting hard with 20 knot wind and temp -12°F . at 0900. We waited in our bags until 1.00 p.m. when the wind lulled and we decided to travel. It was a temporary lull and while getting the tent and sledge dug out the wind raised high drift and vis. limited to a 100 yds or so. We got away and travelled blind on a dead-reckoning course. After a mile we hit the flag of point 7c which loomed up through the drift reassuringly. We set course for the new leg and started off but the wind and drift gained strength and after $\frac{1}{2}$ mile we camped and had a jolly time putting up the tent in three parts gale with temp. at -13°F . We are now 2.2 miles from the depot - a v. short distance for 3 days food but this weather is impossible to travel in. Did some more repairs to my sheepskin gloves. The dogs benefitted with the little bit of exercise. Monty has suffered most.

Tuesday

6th May 1958

Camp XI

Lay awake listening to the wind blowing hard and thinking it must be another

lie-up day but it stopped 0900 and I made breakfast. Perfectly calm day with -16°F . We got away rapidly and sledged to the depot (2.2 m.)

A v. rough sastrugi surface in the vicinity of the depot. Loaded up the extra 250 lbs there and started back again towards Beehive hill. Lunched at point 7c and then sledged till dark at 5.00 p.m. when we reached Depot 3., laid on the 2nd May. Self tired with shouting at dogs and pushing sledge.

Got overheated and clothes v. wet. Temp. on camping $+24^{\circ}\text{F}$. with a breeze stirring from south. Cold weather. Dogs fed 2 lbs Nutrican.

Mileage to-day 14.2 miles.

Surface: v. hard and windpacked west of Armadillo Hill. Slow drift patches on plateau to E. of Armadillo Hill.

Load : 650 lbs.

Henry got through on sched. Base 'E' party supposed to have left to-day.

J.R. sledging down to 'Y' from the Refuge. Henry took a couple of Kodachrome.

Wednesday

7th May 1958

Camp XII

In two relays we moved everything a further 4 miles to a point under the shadow of Beehive Hill. It started off a beautiful day. I was outside man. Temp 0900 - 17° with a keen wind. The dogs did well. I have nothing to cover my nose which to-day decided to stop circulating and is I am told, more blistered, purple and ugly than usual.

It clouded over progressively and by the time we had the second load up the vis. was poor and temp had risen to -7° . It has since risen to -1°F . Henry's feet give him trouble still. From here we continue with 12 days provisions. We shall go S.E. down the plateau looking all the while for possible access into the Nenyy Trough. I should like to do a thorough survey

of this local area with its confusing conical hills.

Telegram from D.O.S.

Thursday

8th May 1958

Camp XII

Thick mist all day unfortunately which induced us to lie-up. No wind. A light fall of snow. Temp. 0900 -8° and at 2000 $+2^{\circ}$ F. We weighed the dogs and found the average weight loss not as great as expected. In three weeks out they have only been fed double blocks of Nutrican on two occasions. Both occasions in the last 15 days. We have had v. severe weather but have done relatively little mileage.

Weights:-	Caesar	76	lbs
	Babe	69	
	Johnny	$76\frac{1}{2}$	
	Buster	101	
	Frankie	84	
	Wol	91	
	Monty	87	
	Alpha	93	
	Zeta	67	

Henry did a fat thickness measurement this evening. Henry still losing weight, self steady at 5.0 cms over last week. Henry weighed MRC box - 62 lbs, i.e. 10 lbs heavier than standard box.

I finished reading 'the Crescent Moon' which I enjoyed v. much.

Friday

9th May 1958

Camp XII

Had to lie-up unfortunately. Wind raising heavy drift and obscuring all vis. Day passed slowly. I computed some astro Henry read 'Crescent Moon'. Dogs troublesome tonight. Stars appeared to-night but ^{by} the time I had got dressed

and gone out the sky had clouded over. Tel. from Sedfids wanting theodolite numbers. Temp. -2° to $+2^{\circ}$. Wind 15-20 knots from North.

Saturday

10th May 1958

Camp XIII

This has been worth our efforts of the past weeks. Get up early and self outside at 8.15 a.m. observing stars for position and azimuth. Temp. -20° - a fine clear morning with a little breeze. Beautiful dawning lights. Cold finger work on theodolite. After the astro I did a theodolite round of angles and H. sketched the panorama. We had cold hands by 10.30 when we had finished.

We sledged to a mountain 2 miles away which looked like offering good view of surrounds and especially of access to the 'Neny Trough'. We lunched at the foot of the hill, put on crampons and climbed up the hard snow slopes approx 500 ft. Tremendous joy to find a narrow apparently uncrevassed glacier leading straight down to Neny Trough. The Trough is about 5 miles away. Access to the Trough had always been a problem and we seem to have walked straight onto a route - a good route I think. We walked to the S. end of the hill and spent $\frac{1}{2}$ hour getting angles, sketching, etc. Took 10 photos in panorama. Then climbed to the highest point about 800 ft. above the plateau. Terrific view extending 100 miles in all directions. Saw right across to Filchner Ice Shelf, Trail Inlet and 3-Slice. Right south to Mobiloil and the country to the S. of the Trough. Through a gap to Adelaide Is. Took another panorama of 10 shots in cassette EG/2 and finished the cassette. Took a number of bearings and sketches. Got a rock specimen for

the geologists. Descended to dogs and sledged in failing light down our newly discovered glacier towards the Neny Trough. Descended 2 miles and dropped 1000 ft. Camped in semi-dark, temp. -11° , starry night. Took astro fix on 8 stars for position line fix and azimuth before coming in. Has been a v. full day in which have accumulated a lot of survey data. Now to reach the Trough and maybe Mobiloil Inlet?

This glacier is only about a mile and half wide. It appears uncrevassed - an absolute road I think. Boardered by steep mountains on N. and S. side. Runs 170 mag. from Beehive Hill.

Started MRC box tonight - v. good indeed - more about it later. Very late now.

Sunday

11th May 1958

Camp XIII

A blustery unpleasant day. I discovered that my anorak was missing. Yesterday I wore my duvet. Wondering when I had it last realized it must have fallen off sledge on descent of this glacier. We harnessed up the boys and taking empty sledge returned along our course for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. We found Henry's jersey which had fallen off with my anorak but no sign of the anorak at all. V. poor vis with wind and drift and we had to return much of the way blind. The weather has turned unpleasant. Loss of my anorak is quite serious. Duvet is OK in calm weather but not a good wind-breaker or sledging garment. I computed with Henry's help yesterday's astro-fix which shows us to be a mile out in longitude but correct in lat. Heard on '68' that Nigel's party are camping near Cape Calmette where they intend doing 4 days work. Sea-ice at 'Y' 18" thick with no snow cover.

Sledged 5 miles
Weather: wind gusty with drift 20 knots.
Temp. 0900 $+2^{\circ}\text{F}$. 2000 $+4^{\circ}\text{F}$.

12th May 1958

Monday

Camp XIII

Had to lie-up again in v. poor weather. V. tedious at this stage of the trip. Worked at survey camps in a.m. We slept a little in the p.m. but I then lit up again and started making an anorak out of my sleeping bag cover. Henry did the sleeves out of ventile cloth and I modified the vest. It is not going to be v. windproof but should be quite a protection. Fed the dogs in thick drift and wind and I then had to ^{go} out three times to sort out Johnny and Wol and fix the ariel which had blown away. It has broken and is much shorter. It didn't get through to Base to-night. Babe is on heat which makes things v. difficult.

It has cleared v. well now (midnight) and promises well for tomorrow.

Tuesday

13th May 1958

Camp XIV

Beautiful morning. I observed two stars for azimuth and did a theodolite round before packing up. We left at 11.00 a.m. and though it was so calm this morning it started to blow up. We did a good survey station 4 miles from camp and on the edge of the Trough. Leaving that point (13c) we sledged into the Neny Trough but after going a mile found ourselves in a rising wind and thick drift which made us camp smartly. We wanted to get away again but the drift didn't let up.

It is wonderful that we have found a route into the Trough but to get into it and be held up by weather with only a few days food in hand is v. annoying. We are cutting down on rations and saving one day in 4. The glacier down which we have come is a v.g. route indeed offering no obvious obstacles.

We have descended 1500 ft. from camp 13 and 2,300 ft. from camp 12. Present height 3,200 ft.

Sledged 5 miles
Temp: 0900 -4°
1130 $+5^{\circ}$
2000 $+3^{\circ}5$.

Wind 0-20 knots with heavy drift. Vis above drift excellent.

My home-made anorak is quite good.

Wednesday

14th May 1958

Camp XIV

Lie-up day which is most unfortunate. Not much wind but snowfall and mist which has obscured all visibility. We have to be economical on fuel and candles by lying in our bags long hours. There has been a good foot of accumulation in past 24 hours. This further lie-up means that we must start back for Beehive depot tomorrow which is such a pity.

Temp. 0900 $+3^{\circ}$
2000 $+15^{\circ}$

It feels v. warm indeed. A strengthening wind is getting up. We find $\frac{3}{4}$ rations on the MRC box quite good but are hungry.

Thursday

15th May 1958

Camp XIV

An increase in the wind and drift. The air is thick with drift, and accumulation is rapid. The sledge is buried. We lay in pits all day and tried $\frac{2}{3}$ rations so that we save one day in three. That way we have seven more suppers. The box will last us until the 22nd May at this rate. I hope that this bad spell is shortlived. One certainly can't move at all. Babe

chewed her harness through again for which I beat her.

Temp. 0900 +18°F.

Gale force wind with precipitation and drift.

Friday

16th May 1958

Camp XIV

What a difficult day to cope with! We decided to travel though one could not see more than 50 yds and there was a breeze with drift and snow. Henry outside man. There had been approx. 2'6" of accumulation which buried the sledge wheel and the surface was appalling. We dug everything out but just before taking down the tent the wind got up more and decided us not to so we made camp again. After lunch there appeared a calm spell which encouraged us to get under way but by the time we had the sledge lashed the conditions were horrible. I couldn't see Caesar at times through the drift and I decided to camp before the wind got any stronger. We made good about 100 yds. We are getting into a sorry situation having to cut down to $\frac{1}{2}$ rations and $\frac{2}{3}$ of a block of nutrican per dog per day. We are spinning everything out to last 10 days from now. It means v. little primus (1 fill per day). Our progress is completely in the lap of the weather. These are extraordinary conditions and the pressure at Base is 1010 millibars! We need a good wind for the surface is shocking.

Saturday

17th May 1958

This tries one's patience alright. We have been unable to move camp though again we tried during a lull at 3.00 p.m. The wind has been stronger, and the quantity of drift in the air is incredible. Vis. 4 yards at most during

gusts. Our rations of 1 fill of primus per day allows cooking only so that things are getting v. wet. My home-made anorak is in a state. It freezes solid outside. We have about 6 pints of fuel left with us + eight half suppers. The wind lulled at 3.00 p.m. and encouraged us to pack up and get in an hours travelling but as soon as we had got all the kit out it came down on us with a blanket of drift. Henry nearly got his hands bitten. Drift got into everything and it took two hours before we were comfortable again. Hope the weather soon changes for we shall soon be hungry and cold.

Sunday

18th May 1958

Camp XV

Camping 2 miles from Beehive depot. Lay awake much of last night listening to the wind. It stopped at about 7.30 a.m. and I got up 8.00 a.m. and made breakfast. No burning of primus apart from cooking so my gloves and anorak v. wet. Anorak frozen stiff and v. difficult to shape. There was no wind and vist. at most 200 yds. Temp. -40°F . A wall of drift had built up a further 2' 6" above the level of the tent. We got away 10.35 a.m. and made erratic but slow and steady progress, averaging a mile an hour. We travelled blind with Henry out front steering on compass bearing. It was essential for us both to wear ski and one sank up to the knees in soft snow otherwise. Every few yards the sledge bogged in the softer parts and it took a lot of effort to get it going again. We covered 2 miles before lunch blind and then the mists lifted and showed us to be at the foot of our glacier with its familiar peaks on either hand. The surface improved after a mile and for a time I was able to drive the dogs without Henry leading. Reached the sight of our camp 13 at about 4.00 p.m. and pushed on up the steep ramp at the top of the glacier in falling light. I was tired with shouting

at the dogs and pushing behind. The surface up the last part of the ramp was excellent and wind eroded. We camped when the shoulder of Beehive loomed up. Pleased that the weather had allowed us this break to get out of our hunger camp in the Trough we celebrated this evening with a real bellyfull of food in excess of the normal MRC ration.

Coming up the glacier we saw some beautiful drift plumes lit up in sunshine coming off the peak tops. It looked as if the mountains were on fire and I suggest naming the peaks 'Flaming Peaks'.

Temp. 0900 -4° vis 300 yds. No wind
1300 -13° vis 10 miles. 20 knots
1700 -4° vis 10 miles. 15 knots.
Distance 6.6 miles and 2000 ft. ascent.

Monday

19th May 1958

Camp 16

Have had a v. good day. Left camp 15 at 10.30 a.m. and reached Beehive depot $\frac{3}{4}$ hour later. Fine clear morning with low ground drift sweeping across to East coast. Some v. rough sastrugi surface just south of depot. Depot stood up v. well silhouetted against rising sun and red Northern sky.

Left at depot: 1 Nutrican
1 box rope etc.
1 packframe

and took 1 10-day box, another Nutrican and all the paraffin and sledged south along the plateau to Point 36, 6 miles, and find as we expected that the plateau falls away to the South into Robilland glacier. Camping on a very hard windswept surface. From Beehive depot we descended about 500' into a depression which falls away into Trail Inlet I think. Quite good surfaces.

Did cold astro-fix and azimuth before supper. Hope to climb P.36

tomorrow and get a good round of angles. We will work in this area for at most 4 days and then push back to Depot 1 on our way home.

Temp. 0900 - 4°F. breeze W.
0100 - 6°F. breeze W.
1700 - 13°F. breeze W.
2000 - 16°F. breeze W.

Distance sledged: 7.5 miles.

Tuesday

20th May 1958

Camp 16

Out of tents early but too dark to start up the hill (9.15) so waited until 10.00 a.m. Temp. -1°F. with 10 knot breeze. Good visibility. Left at 10.00 wearing crampons, roped, etc. Got to top about 10.45 in rising wind to gale force - impossible to do any survey work or bare hands at all. Stayed about 10 mins up top and got good impression of surrounding country. We overlook Robillard glacier flowing down into Solberg Inlet and one sees now the relation of this glacier to the Neny Trough. We were way up above all the peaks of the Joeng Peninsular. Saw 3-Slice clearly and the Rock Pile Peaks.

We picked up two rock specimens and came down hurriedly in v. strong wind. Drift got up and we lost sight of the tent over the last $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. We struck it alright but it was quite a nasty thing and lucky the drift was no thicker.

Computed astro all day and this evening observed again for azimuth as the wind had blown down the azimuth pole. It was a poor sight this evening though taken in 15 knot wind with fine drift blowing. Hope to revisit P.36 tomorrow in better weather. V. windy spot this.

Temp. 0900 - 1°)
1130 + 2° } wind up to gale force with drift
2000 + 11°)
otherwise good vis.

Wednesday

21st May 1958

Camp 17

Waited in tent all morning while wind made it impossible either to climb P.36 or do a theodolite round at the camp. After lunch the wind subsided a bit and I managed to get a theodolite round. The weather was not suitable to climb P.36 again unfortunately. We felt we had run out our time here (we have 10 days to get back to depot 1 and want to be back at Base by end of May) so we packed up and made good 6 miles in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours on the return route. We are camping on S. side of Beehive Hill.

Weather and surface: Astonishingly warm weather with temps rising from $+12^{\circ}$ to $+20^{\circ}$ at 2000. Strong west-east wind at higher level. Effect of warmer temps on surface most marked. V. good running surface.

Thursday

22nd May 1958

Camp 12 (18)

Got away in semi-light at 10.00 a.m. Our camp had been pitched in a calm spot for we soon ran into a belt of heavy drift and pretty strong wind. The surface here was v. rough indeed with big wide sastrugi 3ft or so from crest to trough. We found depot 3 alright after a mile and had to put up camp as the wind showed no sign of letting up. In fact while I was passing things into the tent a proper blizzard hit us and reduced vis to a few yards. Have spent the rest of the day lying up apart from a brief exit to feed the dogs. Started our last box to-day. Have 14 days Nutrican still but only 10 days fuel.

Dist. sledged: 1.1 miles

Temp: 0900 $+9^{\circ}$
1700 $+9^{\circ}$

Wind: mod. gale from S.W. with heavy drift.

Friday

23rd May 1958

Camp 19

Lay-up until 2.30 p.m. with west wind and drift blowing hard. Wind abated then and we set about striking camp to get in an hour's sledging before dark. That's the great trouble at this time of the year. Travellable light from 10.45 to 4.15 combined with plateau weather conditions does not give one much chance of getting in many hours. We travelled for an hour on a compass course as one couldn't see any landmarks in the mist and light drift. We camped having covered 3 miles and I think a little to the east of course. The surface has deteriorated a great deal, am sorry to say. A lot of soft drift patches make the going pretty slow. It promises to be a travel day tomorrow. Starry sky tonight and only low ground drift. Henry had his sheepskin up to dry this evening.

Temp. 1300 +7°F.

2000 + 4°F.

30 - 15 knot wind from West with heavy drift in air.

Surface getting soft and slow.

Distance: 3.3 miles.

Dog scheme: Will ask Brian Foot if he has three spare dogs and if so if possible to sledge them down to Blaiklock or 'Y' to be picked up by us. Can make up 7 dog team for Henry in that case by taking out two from Admirals and Spartans.

Saturday

24th May 1958

Camp 19

Tedious lie-up in drifting windy weather. We conserved fuel and candle fairly well. Must get off the plateau as soon as possible now. The weather is hopeless and the days so short. Sched night and Henry got through to Base 'Y'

alright. He had a number of signals for us and news. No news of Bryn & Co!
J. Paisley has recently sledged down to Stonnington. This trip of his is odd
as he must have known there was no-one at Base. He called in at St. Martin
apparently and two Argys went back to 'Y' with them. Heard of serious
incident at Base 'O' where 3 chaps were cut off from Refuge Hut and unable to
use the dinghy ran out of food and luckily made the trip in 4 days in open
boat! Splendid telegram from Liza.

Temp. 1000 -2°F.
Wind 15 knots with heavy drift.
Visibility 150-200 yards.

Sunday

25th May 1958

Camp 20
(one mile from Camp 8)

Calm morning with light air from East coast. Snowing lightly, temp.
+10° and vis. nil. A coating of windpacked drift in the form of ice on windward
wall of tent. On skis, sledge, etc. Out of tent 9.15 and away 11.00 -
slow with much digging to do. We sledged dead reckoning in complete 'White-out'
and the surface became very slow after a good last mile. We stuck deep soft
snow and a wind of approx. 20 knots got up from East. Bad drift made us camp at
1215. The wind lulled while we were having a bite of lunch in the tent so we
packed up again to make another mile and half before having to camp again at
3.15 p.m. in bad drift and soft snow up to a foot. Very very tedious progress and
most difficult weather. Think we must be a bit west of course as we are on
quite a traverse which is unfamiliar. Most difficult to D.R. accurately when in
bad drift one can hardly see Caesar, and when he winds about trying to choose
the better patches. But still have made good 4.70 miles and with luck if we can

see anything at all tomorrow will get a bearing on Armadillo and check our course.

Distance to depot now 9.0 miles. Hope v. much we find it without

any trouble. High time the weather gave us a break I can't help feeling.

Am doing without sheepskin tonight as it is so v. frozen.

Distance 4.70 miles.

Temp. 0900 +10°F. } wind from East 0-25 knots.
1300 +11.5°F. } Much drift and snowfall.

Surface: one foot powder snow over medium hard surface: slow.

Monday

26th May 1958

Camp 21 (pt 7d)

We lay up this morning while it drifted fine thick drift and the weather remained thoroughly unpleasant. Had lunch and then looked out to find clear sky above but drift and mist which obscured all view except an intermittent peep of Beehive Hill. Got away 2.00 p.m. on D.R. course and travelled v. slowly with the sledge sticking every few yds in slow drift patches. Much colder with 20 knot wind at -8° and dropping to -17° at 3.00 p.m. At 3.00 p.m. decided to camp when we came onto steep sloping ground $\frac{1}{2}$ mile short of our point 7d by D.R. A rapid and temporary break in the weather enabled us to locate our position so we harnessed up again and sledged a further 0.4 miles on a new course which as luck would have it for the flumuxed navigator brought us to an Argentine flag 0.2 miles from 7d and we camped. Temp. -13° and cold wind but little drift and a good hard surface for camping. Camped in v. poor light at 4.00 p.m. We can D.R. further from here but I sincerely hope the weather gives us a break. Have not seen anything for 6 days? Have 5 more days food and fuel. Dogs harnesses in shockingly frozen condition. It was a job getting some of them off. Have brought in 5 of them and dried them.

Distance to Depot 7.1 miles.

Dist. sledged: 2.1 miles
 Temp. 0900 -2°
 1300 -8°
 1500 -17°
 1600 -14°
 wind 5-20 knots from East
 drifting cloudy and misty
 Vis. 300 yds, surface poor.

Tuesday

27th May 1958

Camp 21

Appalling weather - can't move at all with mod. gale winds temp -8° rising to -2° and drift so thick reducing visibility to about 10 yds. I have been out twice - early to see the weather - later to put up the ariel and feed the dogs. It has been cold lying in our bags and tonight on $\frac{1}{2}$ rations we began to feel that very empty and unsatisfied stomach again. I debate in my mind whether it is worse having $\frac{1}{2}$ rations or $\frac{1}{2}$ fuel. I think $\frac{1}{2}$ fuel is. Due to bad weather we are now $\frac{1}{2}$ rations on food and fuel and candle only for packing up, scheds, etc. Henry couldn't get through to Paddy tonight and Paddy gives us no news on these occasions which is unthoughtful of him. This weather can't go on much longer one would think. Three days and it will be June and still on the plateau.

0900 -8° mod. gale v. heavy drift
 1600 -2° mod. gale v. heavy drift
 Wind from East. vis. 10 yds.

Wednesday

28th May 1958

Camp 21

No change. Bitter gale wind continues to blow with temp -12° and vis. about 10 yds when I fed the dogs at 3.30 p.m. Onelies awake all the time in one's frosted bag and thinks of food and the various D.R. legs to the depot and

onto the Argy Refuge where Keith has left us some cigarettes. One fill of primus per day doesn't dry much at all. Dogs v. iced up in this awful cold blow. Wind reached gale force at least after lunch. Henry from remarks is finding this period particularly tedious. Especially the $\frac{1}{2}$ ration part of it. I would prefer the other fill of paraffin but then my bag is wetter with no cover. Hope we get away tomorrow alright.

Temp. 1600 -12°
Wind mod. gale to gale from East
with v. thick drift.

Thursday

29th May 1958

Camp 21

No move possible. No change in the weather. Temp -10° and with gale wind and thick drift. Bags now getting v. icy and long hours in them uncomfortable. I fed the dogs and v. nearly got frostbitten right toes. V. severe weather but we keep hoping it can't go on much longer. Henry feeling rather worried and indeed this is a v. difficult time for us. Dogs v. iced up.

Vis. 10 yds.
Gale wind from East
Temp. -10° F. at 1000

Friday

30th May 1958

Camp 21

We both spend pretty sorry night. I certainly didn't sleep but lay listening to the wind and trying hard to keep feet alive. No change in this nasty weather at all - in fact temp has fallen to -17° which with this full gale is very bad indeed. The dogs are all alive but badly iced up.

Tomorrow I start rationing them too poor things. When I fed the dogs there was slight improvement and less drift. Hopeful for tomorrow. Have brought in cardboard box of Nutrican tin to use as under insulation and it is v. good. We have 5 more days on $\frac{1}{2}$ rations alright. Tent v. iced up now as primus never on long enough to thaw the frost. Wind has not let up for one instant in past four days. Sched night tonight but we made no attempt since we could not use the primus to warm battery etc.

Full gale all day from East with heavy drift.
Temp. 1500 -17°F .

Saturday

31st May 1958

Camp 21

Most difficult day. Wind a little decreased so we set about breaking camp only to decide when it increased in strength again that it was too much of a risk. Mod. gale at -12° with intermittent thick drift. We repitched the tent and slowly got everything back in again. The dogs have been hit v. hard and are most dispirited. Wind blew furiously in p.m. as we lay in our cold bags. Then died to a breeze at 7.00 and it was good to hear the dogs voicing their views after 5 days silence. Were it not for the wind and drift it would have been fine to-day so we really expect a good day tomorrow now that the wind has died. Must get to depot laid a month ago for more food and fuel. Have about 2 pints paraffin left. Then the difficult descent of the Northeast to the Argy Refuge where Nigel left another 5 days food for us. We both felt v. weak outside to-day. The result no doubt in part of $\frac{1}{2}$ rations and of 5 days immobility in cold bags.

Temp. 1100 -12°
Wind 20-40 knots in gusts mod drift. From East.
Vis. otherwise excellent.

1st June 1958

Sunday

Camp 22

Am happy to record that we have been blessed with a fine day and are camping on the edge of the plateau overlooking descent into Northeast glacier. Much to record - lay awake most of night listening to wind which got up again and thinking our brief lull and fine spell past. But our joy on finding a beautiful day when the wind lulled after breakfast was great. We got away 1100 a.m. Temp. -5° with breeze - dull light but lovely day. Dogs with great lumps of ice hanging from coats. Hard surface. Took an hour and a quarter to get to 7c where we had a flag. Both felt extremely flagged and deadbeat after our exhausting lie-up. Monty got off and the sly old fellow wouldn't be caught but slunk along following our trail. D.R. from 7c to depot took us across incredibly rough sastrugi where sledge overturned twice. Luckily the area was local. Ridges and furrows 3 ft deep and undercut platforms etc. Effect of wind quite astonishing. D.R. took us straight onto the depot which stood up v. well indeed. Snow surface ablated 1 ft and very hard. Packed up depot, caught Monty and sledged on over hard rough ground to Argy flags which mark the route down. Sledging over sastrugi foot brake snapped off and wheel dropped off. Had to overturn the sledge to stop it careering down.

Camped on v. hard windswept snow at Argy flags. Have had an excellent evening - a huge supper and continuous primus heat drying things. Also have started the repairing of the brake with wire, hide and cord etc. It is quite serious that it should have gone with this steep 2000 ft drop ahead of us to Argy Refuge. Dogs 2 blocks Nutrican tonight. We felt v. distended after so big a meal. Snowing and mist now with temp up to $+5^{\circ}$.

Sledged : 8 miles - surface v. hard, patches heavy sastrugi.
Weather : Temp. 0900 - 5°
 1200 - 4°
 1700 + 5°

Wind - breeze from W.

Snowing in evening, otherwise clear.

Must record how relieved we feel to get out of camp 21. Probably our most uncomfortable 6 days every. Valuable insight into sledging days of paraffin, 1 gall per 3 men per 10 days! Its value ^{is} enormous in cold weather, and $\frac{1}{2}$ rations of fids ration boxes is v. small indeed.

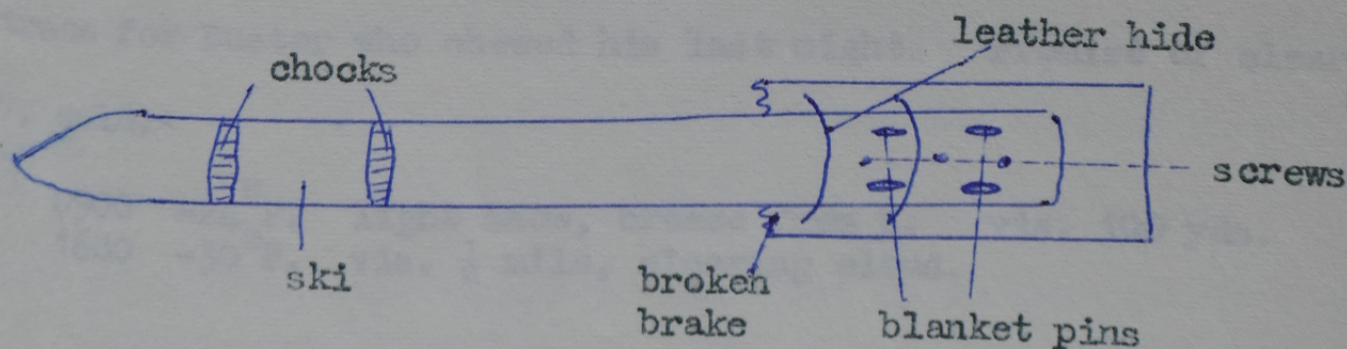
Monday

2nd June 1958

Camp 22

Haven't been able to make any progress owing to nasty snowfall and misty weather reducing visibility to a few yards and snow accumulating about 1 ft. deep. Have spent all day constructing brake for sledge. We thought we could use the old one by joining the broken pieces together and attaching it to the back two bridges. After many hours work on it we lashed in on - a cold job at -5° - and to our great surprise and disappointment I lifted it to try it and it snapped clean through.

This afternoon and evening we made another brake using one of my skis. It took about 3-4 hours. Used blanket pins for wire and three and two hide things for joining broken brake to the ski.



Hope it works alright. Tis getting v. late now and we were expected back at Base 2 days ago. Must have visibility.

Temp. 1200 -5° . West breeze
1 ft soft snow past 15 hours.

Tuesday

3rd June 1958

Camp 22

Had to stay put owing to thick mist and poor visibility. After breakfast we lashed on the improvised brake which was an extremely delicate job at -24°F. with a breeze. We put on 5 lashings which took $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours as we had to come into the tent after each one to get fingers back again. Lay low during p.m. to conserve primus light.

V. serious alarm on sched with 'Y'. Heard that sea-ice went out between 28th and 29th May and that Dion Islet party consisting (so far gathered) of J.P. and Star Black) left Base 'Y' on 27th since when no word has been heard though scheds were arranged every odd day and they took a 119. The picture is bad though they may well be OK. We shall probably have to chase up to 'Y' on getting in from this trip.

I thought the sea-ice looked v. broken up two days ago when we saw right out across the Bay. Do hope they are safe enough and just having radio trouble.

We got through alright and H. went to great trouble drying out the set, etc. Made a new trace for Buster who chewed his last night. Promise of clearing sky tonight. V. cold.

Temp. 0900 -24°F. light snow, breeze from W. vis. 100 yds.
1600 -30°F. vis. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, clearing cloud.

Wednesday

Camp 23
(near Argy Refuge)

4th June 1958

Cold but fine morning. Out of tent at 9.40 in moonlight. Temp. -30°F . Little misty but good vis. Took till 11.00 before we were ready. Sledged 50 yds and the footbrake broke again! The wood must be completely rotten. We crossed the crevasse at the beginning of the steep descent alright. It had changed its appearance and was not well bridged. The heavy fall of snow during past 2 days and cold temp made the surface so slow that we were able to sledge straight down the steepest parts quite alright with only 1 rope brake on. The level traverse before getting to the Amphitheatre, was awfully slow. Sledge overturning all the time - 2 feet soft snow. This deep snow was really v. fortunate to-day for the descent for we should have been in great difficulties otherwise with no footbrake. We had to push hard on the descent to the top of Sodaslope and then came down that without much trouble but it all took some time adjusting rope brakes every few yards. Took 4 dogs off for the descent of Sodaslope. Reached the Argy Refuge Hut at 3.00 p.m. and found depot of 1 box Nutrican, 2 galls fuel but no more food. Think the box must have blown away for surely Nigel would not have slipped up there. Had late bite of lunch - broke thermos. Had smoke - cigarettes and chocolate left by Keith and Bryn. Cold so we sledged on another $\frac{1}{4}$ mile so slowly. Camped in near dark and had to use pitons for there was blue ice below the surface soft snow: -26° . Five days food to get to Base. Wish the surface wasn't so awfully bad. Practically every mile of this trip seems hardly won. Good to have plenty of fuel in hand though we have been up on the plateau 6 weeks and should get back to Base 2 weeks before midwinter.

Distance : 2.5 miles. 2,200 ft. descent
Weather : 1000 -30°F . calm, misty to west but clear over plateau.
1600 -26°F . No change.

Thursday

Camp 23

5th June 1958

A pretty good day's going considering the awfully slow surface. Got away 11.00 at first light after a cold night. Temp -29° but very clear and a down glacier breeze behind our backs. Travelled v. slowly with Henry ahead on ski all the way and attached by rope to front pair on centre trace. Did 2 miles before a quick lunch and then going got a bit faster. Picked up the flags staked out on the recce trip alright. Passed our Camp 2 at about 2.30 p.m. and then started the crossing of the glacier towards Walton Peak. Had to camp $\frac{1}{2}$ mile short of Wilton Peak just after 4.00 p.m. Temp on camping - 37° . Beautifully calm and typical fine winter evening.

Anticipate getting in to Base tomorrow as the weather promises fine and distance only 5 miles. In view of this I fed the dogs 3 blocks each and we had double rations ourselves.

This has been a long trip at a difficult time of year and I think an exceptionally cold one for the season. A lot of bad weather so not as much accomplished in survey and exploratory line as hoped but still v. useful and worthwhile. The greatest thing is the finding of a route into the Neny Trough. The dogs have had a bad time of it. Alpha and Zeta and Wol have fared best. Monty is in a rotten condition - thin and spiritless. Frankie, surprising to say, is v. thin too. The sledge has been a disappointment. It is a new experimental 'skimaster' sledge. Three bridges had broken in the shipment. Two more have broken (we discovered this a.m.). The brake has broken 3 times! In fact it is only just going to see us back. We have only averaged something like 3 miles a day. It makes one wonder whether autumn and winter travel here is really worth it - the going so slow and survey work so difficult. But

we have learnt a great deal.

One small crevasse incident to-day. Wol stumbled into a narrow crevasse but scrambled out alright.

Distance	:	7.6 miles	
Temps.	0930	-27°	clear sky and breeze from East.
	1300	-31°	
	1500	-34°	
	1600	-37°	
	2200	-29°	

Friday

6th June 1958

BASE

Slow going down last $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles of glacier and got into Base for lunch. All well - v. well indeed. Nigel got the engine going. Keith had a good lunch on the go. Pete developing photos. The hut is in a v. expeditionary state with tents, skins, axes, etc. all over the place. The kitchen painted. New snowdrifts formed. News that the military hut at San Martin burnt down in March. Nigel and Co. had a rough trip with long cold lie-up. Not all v. happy about it. Apart from getting kit; in to-day I have done little. Good to be all together on Base again after such rough travel. Temp today was down to $-44\frac{1}{2}$ °F. V. cold but calm and misty on the sea-line. Dogs loved their seal meet. A hard job axeing it up.

Must sleep now though there is much to write about.

Distance:	5 miles	
Temp. :	0930	-35°
	1400	$-44\frac{1}{2}$ °
	No wind. slightly misty.	

Dog Weights

	<u>6 June</u>	<u>7 June</u>	<u>3 April</u>	<u>8 May</u>
Caesar	75	79	78	76
Babe	68	72	75	69
Johnny	71	79	82	76 $\frac{1}{2}$
Frankie	76	82 $\frac{1}{2}$	92	84
Buster	97	103	106	101
Wol	85	92	97	91
Monty	79	85	98	87
Alpha	87	92	100	93
Zeta	69	70	76	67

Saturday

7th June 1958

Still nothing heard from the Base Y party. H. and I shall probably be called to assist in search. Sent off a number of replies to old telegrams to Secfids in a.m. Nigel on cook - v. good meals. Dog feed day. This is no joke at this time of the season - the seals are as hard to axe as tough wood. Note the amazing increase of weight between to-day and yesterday after one day's feed of seal. Am making up a new pair of soft binding skis and getting things together for rapid getaway if needs be. Apparently Yana, one of the Y bitches came in to-day from the direction of Lysted Bay. What this means is anybody's guess. Henry's photos have developed well which is jolly good. I am getting ready one of the spare sledges. Temp. to-day -13° and rising to -20 with a little mist and quite calm. A lot of dripping from the roof to-night. The hut is v. warm.

Sunday

8th June 1958

Still nothing heard of Base Y party and to-day with a mod. gale blowing a lead has opened up from Contact Pt. across to Camp Point.

I talked to John P. over the radio and apparently Secfids does not want to have us out looking at this stage.

Henry has worked out dog-feed trial scheme and I have agreed to having all dogs on the trial for a period of at least 20 days. After discussion with Nigel I wrote out a long tel. for Secfids detailing the programme for this season. Am going through indents slowly and making out supplementary orders. Nigel made some really excellent meals to-day. Temp. gone up to $+22^{\circ}$ with wind up to 40 knots and drift.

Monday

9th June 1958

Have been asked to sledge up to Y to assist in search for missing party. Henry, Nigel and I will be leaving tomorrow with two sledges, 1 month rations and 3 weeks dog food and extra paraffin. Will take 3-man tent and pup tent. This has meant a v. busy day of preparation. Had to fix up another sledge with lashings, sledgewheel, etc. Had to work out supplementary indents working until 2.30 a.m. and in which Keith was an enormous help. Last heard that open lead stretched from P.Pas to Camp Point. Wind still blows mod. gale with pressure low. This is of course a great nuisance to interferring as it does with our programme. We are tired from the last trip and there is a great deal to be done here in the hut. Also the sea-ice is most treacherous at the moment but then am of course anxious to do all we can to help. I can't but think that they must be in serious trouble now. Hope to get away early but there is much to do.

Tuesday

10th June 1958

No weather for travel at all with wind keeping up mod. gale and drifting

hard. Self slept badly with toothache so didn't feel too disappointed. Also it gave a chance to prepare things a bit better. We uncrated all the other tents to find the 3-man. We find we have two excellent light Camptors tents which is a great relief as we thought all the new tents were of the dark variety. We have also one 3-man tent that we shall be taking with us.

Ice report from 'Y' -, open water to South from a line Bongrain-Contact Peak to Lagotellerie. We have open water approx. 8 miles to West.

Keith gave me a hand with Indent again and I typed out a 650 group signal for poor Bryn to tap out. Wind blowing v. hard still to-night. Started making another pair of sheepskin gloves. Toothache a great nuisance - at present yet there is no cavity. Temp to-day +10°F. Nothing at all heard from Base Y party.

Wednesday

11th June 1958

Still the weather remains unsuitable for sea-ice travel under these circumstances. Yet we have filled in the day well. I had a talk with John Paisley over the radio. Ice edge now a little further in with this continuous wind. It stretches from Bongrain to Contact Peak, to Lagotellerie to near Camp Point. Rouch ice reported from Camp Point up to Horseshoe. The outlook for the Dion Party is now very grave I think. Dick and Jim manhauled down to Y from Blacklock Refuge and are in.

Have made another pair sheepskin gloves, fixed up soft binding skis. The indent signal for stores next year (650 words) has gone. Henry, Bryn, Keith and I spent 2½ hours digging out seals. We raised 4 and fed one.

Pete F. on cook - v.g. meals too. John has 7 boxes rations up at Y.

Hope v. much the wind stops and vis. good tomorrow. Temp. +9°, wind 20 knots. Ice edge 5-6 miles W.

Taking:	2 sledges.	max thermometer
	4 rations	survey case
	6 nutrican	3 ice-axes
	1 p & p box	2 ice chisels
	1 3-man tent	1 gash box
	1 pup tent	pitons
	3 personal kits	crampons
	2 sheepskins	picket
	survey zip	boots
		? fuel

Thursday

12th June 1958

Left Base 11.45. Misty and snowy but vis. at least a mile. Reached St. Martin at 1.00 p.m. They came out to meet us - v. welcoming. We went in and had two large steaks with coffee in their kitchen. Only stayed an hour as anxious to move on. Met Franco and Angel and their 2nd in command, Manchero. Of v. great importance they told us of two dogs seen on the islands. These will certainly be from the Base Y party. After our meal we all went to look for them but they were so sly we couldn't get within 300 yds of them. They ran off like wild animals. Thinking that by sledging after them the dogs would attract them and also to investigate the possibilities of any further sign of the party we sledged after them to search the coast of Millerand in which direction they disappeared. We sledged 4 miles from 2.30 p.m to 3.30 p.m. to a beach on the N. coast of Millerand. Here we saw the dogs again about 200 yds off. We camped and while N. & H. put up the tent I walked up a moraine to see that the ice extended at least 5 miles west and the route North looked good. Have put pemmican block back on the trail to try to keep them with us.

Possibilities

1. Either they let loose one team to handle other sledge with 3 men.
2. The dogs got off and ran away.
3. In confusion of ice breaking up during night dogs and men separated and drifted on broken ice South until they fetched up on consolidated pack. Dogs finding their way but men hampered.

Self don't think much of 2) so outlook v. bad. Think 3) very possible now.

Want to sledge right around Millerand and if possible visit Pod and Stipple rocks 5 miles to West. We will then go to Base Y. Using 3-man tent which is v. spacious and good. Nigel got through to Paddy on 119 but we couldn't hear him.

Sledged: 8.4 miles
Temp. : 1800 +10°F.

Friday

13th June 1958

Alarm didn't go off and as self on cook I did inexcusable thing of sleeping until 10.00 so that our getaway was late. Would have got off 12.00 but Nigel's sledge overturned and he and H. had to unlash and re-load. Misty with low cloud. Temp. +5° or so. We sledged $\frac{1}{2}$ mile around the front of the glacier. I walked up yesterday and came across the Argy glaciologists' refuge hut. I was met by William Mollisse, a glaciologist; Edwardo and Alfredo, surveyors. Here we came across another dog, little Cloë, who turned up 6 days ago (on the 6th). Mollisse (who speaks a little English) said that she was extremely hungry and v. iced up. They had fed her and she looks in reasonable shape. While we were having coffee their relief sledges arrived with Lieut. Montero, Gonzalez and Juan and Dr. Raphael.

They told us their southern party returning from the Terre Firmas had to push hard coming back in front of the ice breaking up behind them. Open water in Red Rock Ridge area they said. We left them at 2.30 p.m. I hitched Cloë on my cowcatcher and she did quite well. Sledged to the NW. point of the island. H. and I climbed up moraine for 200' and saw open water 5 miles to West just beyond Pod Rocks. We sledged down the W. side of the island to a spit opposite the Randall Rocks. I sledged across to these islets and found an Argy beacon but nothing else. Ice edge lay immediately to West of these Islets and ran out in N.W. direction. We are camped on jutting out spit of Millerand. Self don't think there can be much hope for these chaps. Got through to Bryn on 119. Nigel can't receive well though due to noise from generator. Fed Cloë two blocks. Fine campsite. Hope ice doesn't break up further. Made spare trace and mended Alpha's harness. 3-man tent made out of outer 'Windcol' and inner ventile. Weight approx 50 lbs and v. good, about 7'6" square and plenty of room for 3.

Sledged: 5.0 miles
Temp. : 1700 +4°F.
Calm. Cloud height 500' and less.

Saturday

14th June 1958

Nigel and Henry sledged around the Randall Rocks while I climbed up a moraine with field glasses to see the ice situation and get a bearing on the Pod and Stipple Rocks. This was soon after first light at 11.00 a.m. I followed them with my sledge and then we took a course circumventing the area of open water. We crossed a couple of recently frozen leads 20 ft. wide or so. Nigel said 3" thick ice. Got within $\frac{1}{2}$ mile of the Pod Rocks but we decided against getting closer as the thin new ice separated us.

Great pity especially as Nigel told us later that he had found dog dropping that didn't belong to our dogs. Sledged on line to Stipple Rocks for 4 miles.

passing through brash areas and some slow soft snow parts and reached them

3.15 p.m. I sledged around the N. side of the group and H. and N. searched the S. rocks of the group. We then met up and in v. poor light camped on the E.

most rock of the group. Have decided to attempt another visit to Pod Rocks

before continuing North. H. and I will sledge back with light load to-morrow,

weather still permitting. Nigel will search this group more thoroughly.

8 miles there and back will delay us a further day perhaps but can't let

this opportunity pass by. -8° to-night so the ice should be thickening well.

Nigel got through to Bryn on 119. Bryn said they had sledged out to N.W.

corner of Neny Island. Encouraging signal to me from Secfids on work done

so far and route into Neny Trough.

Distance: $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles

Weather: Calm, clear, $+2^{\circ}$ this morning.

-8° this evening. Excellent lights.

Sunday

15th June 1958

Beautiful day. Henry and I got away 10.40 a.m. in early morning light leaving Nigel to look after camp and search the Stipple rocks further.

We went at a v. good pace following our tracks back and within an hour reached the point at which we turned yesterday. From here to get to the islets we

had to sledge through some narrow but rough belts of pressure where big pans had lifted up and broken under pressure. We picketed the dogs and while

Henry scrambled up to the top of the rocks I skied around the edge but we found nothing at all except some amazing pressure where the ice had built up in high

ridges along the edge of the islands. We came back to Stipple Rocks (5.5 miles)

in just over an hour. Nigel was having his lunch. He had found an Argy cane and a piece of old box but nothing else. It took an hour to break camp. I started off before the others were ready and got a mile ahead making a slow trail towards C. Calmette in soft snow. It took nearly two hours to cover the 3.7 miles to a good landing on this steep coast. We camped just before 5.00 p.m. Nigel through on sched and we hear that another dog (a bitch - Elma) has turned up at 'Y' and that John and Frank Oliver are back there.

Sledged: 14.70 miles
Temp. : 1000 +2°F.
2100 -7°F.
Calm, excellent vis. No cloud.
Soft surface 1 ft deep Stipple to C. Calmette

Monday

16th June 1958

Left 10.45 a.m., self $\frac{1}{4}$ hour before Henry and Nigel. Splendid weather. Temp. -10°. Rough ice from Calmette to Camp Point (8 miles) where we lunched. Excellent surface from there to Base 'Y' (10 miles) and got in 3.45 p.m. Self 2 miles ahead of others lately on fast surface. Good to see John R. and J.P. and Dick and Joe whom I had not met before. Fed dogs small seal feed and block Nutrican each. Excellent supper. John and I then went through the whole 'Dion Party' situation and agreed upon scheme where Nigel, John and AN other with 2 sledges go up around P.Pas to Adelaide, down Adelaide coast to Jenny Island. This is priority since old ice extends as far as that, John has found out. Henry will stay here with Frank and his team as a reserve party to go wherever he might be needed. I will travel down to C. Calmette and the Bay searching the landings we passed by to-day. Then return here.

When Bryn reports good ice Neny Fjord I will start the searching of the coast south of Stonington. If the ice then permits I will visit Faures and Kirkwood groups of islets in centre Marguerite Bay. R.T. sched with Secids arranged for tomorrow morning to discuss this proposal. Late to bed, covered 20 miles.

Report Journey, Stonington - 'Y'.

1. Left 12th June. Procter, Wyatt and Gibbs; 2 sledges. Reached St. Martin where we saw 2 British dogs that we were told had been hanging around the base vicinity for two days. They were very timid and refused capture. Finding these dogs decided us to search all landings on Millerand Is. and outlying island groups.
2. On 13th we found Cloë at the Argentine Refuge on N. coast Millerand. She arrived six days previously very hungry and her coat iced up. An Argentine relief party visited the Refuge and reported the return to St. Martin of their southern sledge from Terra Firma Islands. They reported that the ice was breaking up to the South and Red Rock Ridge area was open water. Camped on S.W. corner Millerand night of 13th. On 14th we searched the Randall Rocks, sledged towards Pod Rocks but failed to reach them and camped on the Stipple Group. On 15th Procter searched the Stipple group while Wyatt and Gibbs returned to the Pod Rocks which were searched unsuccessfully. Pod Rocks lay on the W. edge of the fast ice which ran in a line to the Randall Rocks and South to a point approx. a mile West of Neny Island. Wyatt and Gibbs returned to the Stipple Rocks and sledged on with Procter to camp at C. Calmette. On 16th we sledged straight through to Base 'Y' on good fast ice. The landing at C. Pt. was visited but the landings at

the head of Calmette Bay were passed by. Regarding ice conditions.

Tuesday

17th June 1958

It is as if I hadn't left Base 'Y' at all so familiar has to-day been. Nigel, John and Dick Young are preparing to get away tomorrow. John has been lashing up his sledge. I helped Frank cut up asseal and feed the dogs. Zeta is on heat and Buster has got a nasty bite that has torn open his lower eye lid. I repaired a crack in the tip of one of my skis. Talked with Bryan Foot over radio asking him for surplus dogs but he only seemed to have one to offer. Had a good sched with Bryn too. The two dogs that we saw at the Debs on our way up have turned up at Stonington and have been put on the span. They are Ruth and Angus. Before tea I had a couple of quick ski runs. It has been a calm, beautiful day with temp at -15° . I wrote out a report on the trip up which Paddy sent off to Secfids this afternoon. Mac and I will be together on the Calmette Trip taking 20 days food - a 600 lb load. He went through all the barometer readings that he sent while we were up on the plateau. John has produced a big box of survey stores that was left here in error. Had a splendid bath this evening in the new bath made by John out of a sawn through 44 gall drum. V. good. Excellent letter from home.

Calmette Trip 3 weeks fuel (with Mac Mac Macdowell)

104 lbs	2 man boxes	200 lbs	3 dog boxes
60 lbs	6 galls fuel	60 lbs	1 two man tent
	(4 gall gerry + 1 2 gall)	35 lbs	'68' Set (new battery)
	{ ice chisel		phone
25 lbs	{ 2 pr. ski, 2 sticks		key earphone
	{ 2 ice-axes	60 lbs	personal kits
	{ rope		

Wednesday

18th June 1958

John and I talked to John Green over the radio this morning. Condition not v. good but he thought our scheme of travel a good one and we gave him all the info we could about the dogs. It has been a day of poor weather but Mac and I decided it was worth while leaving and after much preparation got away at 1.45 p.m. This would have given us enough time to get to the SW. shore of Horseshoe but the weather deteriorated soon after leaving and I decided to turn into Lysted Bay and camp on the shore where we are. I find it difficult to forgive myself for having left behind the box of gash items and the shovel which means that tomorrow we must sledge over the ridge and pick them up. Hope the weather takes a turn. Not much wind but unusually warm and snowing a little. Got through to Paddy well on the '68' using phone.

Sledged: 3.5 miles
Temp. : 1000 +24°F.
 1500 +11°F.

Thursday

19th June 1958

Blew from East last night with quite a bit of drift. This morning the dogs were drifted over. When the vis was suitable at about 11.30 a.m. we sledged over the ridge with a light load and got in to Base. The weather was unsuitable for travel so we stayed the day and expect to be away early in a.m. as the wind has calmed now. Frank and I fed the dogs seal. I broke the axe handel which we managed to repair alright. Sent two signals to Secfids, one about sledge wheel attachment suggesting stronger arm and the other about fatigue period of alloy poles. Also sent signal about MRC box passed to

Bryan Foot. H. and I agree box not suitable ; insufficient butter, excessive weight (62 lbs). Suggest lowering weight at expense of calorific intake.

John and I discussed coded signals and made up a suitable code to be used between the two of us. I have no code books at Stonington so any confidential messages in Navy 6 or Navy 25 have to be passed through him.

Sledged: 1.5 miles (wheel 163.0)
Temp. : +15 to +20, drift 2' 6", low cloud.
Vis. improving to 3 miles.

Friday

20th June 1958

I cooked breakfast. Blowing with drift from S.W. so didn't get away until 1200 a.m. The other party decided not to travel. It didn't take long to sledge the $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to our camp which we loaded up and left at 01.15 p.m. Quite good surface and the dogs pulled v. well. Caesar somewhat off form though. Sledged across Lysted and reached the islets in Square Bay 2.1 miles from the S.W. corner of Horseshoe. Here we luckily found a good camp spot. I say luckily for these rocks rise shere out of the water on most sides. Soon after stopping we saw two dogs 100 yds back on our trail. They recognised Mac's voice and came up to be caught without any difficulty. They are Cocoa and Umiak.

Cocoa - Good condition, 2 bits of ice on his coat. Trace chewed 6" from collar. Harness chewed in two placed over the back.

Umiak - Very thin indeed. No harness.

We fed them both double blocks and picketed them. They were both in good spirits - apart from initial nervousness, very much at home. Great nuisance

that we couldn't tune up the transmitter so though heard Henry calling clearly I couldn't get through to him. We try next at 10.15 transmitting 3.18 meg, listening 3.8 megs. We camped at 3.50 p.m. and covered 9.1 miles.

Sledged: 9.1 miles, wheel 1721.

Temp. : $+6^{\circ}$ to -1° .

Wind 10 knots, SW to calm.

Surface, hard but slow in Lystad and soft but faster in Square Bay.

Saturday

Midwinter

21st June 1958

Camped on shore of Calmette Bay, 3 miles south Camp Point. Had quite good day's run though only got away at 12.00 as we tried again unsuccessfully to get through on radio to 'Y'. Sledged through gap of islets to foot of through glacier 3 miles East of Camp Point. There are possible landings off this glacier but it is v. crevassed. Sledged along the offshore coast to Camp Point which we reached at 2.00 p.m. Three fine valley glaciers (all receding) descending down steep slopes of this mountain front. Mac had a look at Camp Point. Sledged on into Calmette Bay and camped on good beach approx. 4 miles from Camp Point. Both Zeta and Umiak are on heat and we have had a lot of trouble with the dogs. Successful sched to-night. Henry operating 'Y' radio. I got through on voice readable but faint. The Northern party left today, 1.30 p.m. Mac has produced a splendid tin of chocolate biscuits for a little treat. Last night I made a new harness and trace for Umiak. Tonight I made a new harness for Cocoa.

Sledged: 11.0 miles

Temp. : 0100 -6° . Calm. Cloud 3,000 ft.

22nd June 1958

Sunday

We lay up all day having decided this after packing up only to find the weather unsuitable. We have had incessant trouble with the dogs. This is poor picketing ground and we have failed to keep the sexes apart. The dogs sparred viciously all day. Umiak got off twice - the first time chose Wol and the second Frankie. The little wretch Cocoa got off and did his best to father Zeta which I very much hope is unsuccessful. We have now picketed Umiak and Cocoa on crampon 'dead men' which may work.

Got through on sked alright. Nigel's party at B

Temp. $+20^{\circ}$ to $+10^{\circ}$. Wind from N., drift, cloud 2,000 ft.

Monday

23rd June 1958

Misty but calm, light snow falling, vis. 300 - 400 yds, temp. $+6^{\circ}$ when we packed up at 10.30 a.m. Left 11.15 a.m. after considerable trouble with the dogs. Had to put Zeta right back on the handlebar. Very slow going to-day in deep snow which hampered the dogs. Mac led out on ski to speed us somewhat. Reached S. end of the bay at 1.30 p.m. and dropped off a lot of stuff to sledge down to the S.E. corner of the bay lightly laden. It was a slow mile to the head of the bay but faster returning. Camped on shore in v. soft snow. Took a lot of trouble in picketing the dogs well. Zeta, Umiak and Cocoa on 'dead-men' - the sledge tied to two long boulders. A breeze had got up on camping, with some drift. Bryn heard me calling on the sledge and we had a very successful conversation. Apparently a full gale has been blowing all day with heavy drift. Nigel and co. are still at the

Refuge.

The behaviour of the dogs at present is v. trying.

Wheel	Camp 3.	183.1
	Camp 4.	189.1

Day's run 6.0 miles

Temp: +6° 1100 a.m., calm in a.m.
+8° 4.00p.m., breeze in p.m.
Low cloud and poor vis.

Tuesday

24th June 1958

Beautiful morning, left 11.15 a.m. in the deep snow. Mac had to lead out front until we reached Cape Calmette itself after $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours which it took to cover the 2 miles. Here Mac searched the beach while I stayed with the dogs. Had lunch after a short interval and then sledged non-stop 7 miles to Camp Point on a greatly improved surface. Caesar did v. well co-operating with me in choosing the route through the bergy bits and brash. We reached Camp Point at 3.00 p.m. and sledged on across the entrance to Square Bay to camp on the S.W. beach of Horseshoe Island. It was an excellent surface across this stretch. We ran through a belt of moderate wind carrying low drift but in the calm of the W. shore of Horseshoe it was v. pleasant. Camped late and were rushed to prepare for the sched. We managed to get through our position but Paddy could not read us well. We should be in tomorrow at Midday, weather permitting. Did a good day's mileage inspite of the slow work this morning.

Wheel	Camp 4	187.1
	Camp 5	203.7

Distance 16.6 miles

Wheel	C. Calmette	189.1
	Camp Point	198.1

Temp.: 1100 a.m. -5°, calm excellent vis. 1300 -15°F.

Wednesday

25th June 1958

Had a bit of wind last night but quite calm this morning, though there was a veil of drift we could see over the sea-ice in Lystad Bay. We ran into this wind which proved to be at least mod. gale. Caesar led marvellously though and we sped across at a good pace. We came in over the ridge to Horseshoe. Got in at 1.30 p.m. Henry and I fed the boys seal and got the sledge in to the workshop as I expected to be here a couple of days but on the evening sched with Nigel's party learnt that they are still at the Refuge with generator trouble (119). So tomorrow am sledging up to give them the generator we have here. Frank, John, Henry and I with 2 teams. Should travel v. light - meet them at Nautilus Head.

Thursday

26th June 1958

Had everything ready by 10.00 but John, who had been on night met, slept a little so we got away 11.00 a.m. Beautiful morning and lovely day altogether. Calm and clear with the temp around zero. John and I travelled together skiing all the while. Excellent surface and we kept up a good trotting speed. Met up with Nigel and John at Nautilus Head at 1.45 p.m. This $2\frac{3}{4}$ hours, less 25 minutes wait for Frank and Henry en route and 12 miles was good moving. Nigel and John seemed well enough. We gave them the generator, batteries and allen wrench that he wanted and left after a very short while. It took $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours to return and we got in 4.30 p.m. Fed seal to the dogs. Had a good Mac supper. John was a good companion on the trail and we talked quite a bit about this and that. Dogs all

went awfully well and are very fit now. Excellent day's stretch.

Distance: 23.4 miles (sheel 232.7)
Temp. : +1° to -3° F.
Calm clear and excellent visibility.

27th June 1958

Friday

Spent day on cook but got out with John for $\frac{3}{4}$ hour on ski after lunch. Got sledge into the workshop. No news from Nigel. Bryn came through well on sched. He and Keith sledged out into Neny Fjord for approx 3 miles. They measured ice thicknesses at 18" and 24" but weather deteriorated and they had to get back before being able to do an ice ob. from Neny. An Argentine sledge with 4 chaps visited them. Bryn said they were out on a sealing trip., and intended following with a Weasel in a couple of days time. I read part of Southern lights again to-night. Henry and Frank went out with F's team beyond Homings Head and found a narrow 'lead' running across into the fjord from the Head.

Temp. -10° F. calm, and clear a.m.
cloudy p.m.

Saturday

28th June 1958

Rather dull weather and blowing up this evening. John on cook, self gash had and general scrub out this morning. I did all I intended to my sledge - put on new rope brake and renewed some lashings, oiled it. Also changed my soft binding woods again having split the one. No news at all from Nigel so we wonder a bit how they are. Henry and Frank fed the dogs.

Sunday

29th June 1958

I answered some official traffic which were queries from J. Green about indent orders. After lunch Frank and I went out. Caesar, Babe and Frankie towed me on ski and Frank followed with his sledge and three dogs. He is trying to train up his leader Rufus. The dogs pulled me along on ski at a splendid rate. We got one small seal behind an iceburg 300 yds out from Base. Last night Bessie and Cockie, both dogs from Dave's team turned up. Neither with harness and Cockie with a little blood on his coat. Both in v. good condition indeed. Part of the reason that Frank and I went out was to find a trail but we saw none on the hard surface.

This evening Henry with John's help pulled out my troublesome premolar tooth. Two injections failed to anaesthetize the area but rather than have a third injection I suggested that Henry haul away which he did to some purpose and after a little struggle it came out leaving one root behind unfortunately. But H. says this probably won't matter much. It turned out to be a rotten tooth so I hope now to be free from the last month's toothache.

Tomorrow J.P. suggests we sledge along the S. coast of P. Pas looking for further signs of the Dion party. We may find ~~some~~ ^{relic} of a camp and so lead us to conclude that they did camp on the ice there. My dogs are in v. good form indeed at present.

An overcast day but calm and temp around zero

(Finally) We heard from Nigel and Co. who are camped at Cape Saenz Pena. So slow! How terribly frustrating that they are being so slow! Wherever these chaps are they need help so badly and one can't but think that N, J & D. could be making far better time.

30th June 1958

Monday

John and I to my sledge and Frank and Henry to Frank's team sledged across the fjord to the S. end of P. Pas. where we came across the new ice which in parts was v. thin. Henry and Frank returned so as to leave us with further paraffin and be in a position to inform the others that John and I might be camping at C. Bongrain. We sledged on along the edge of the ice cliff to within 2 miles of Cape Bongrain which 'filled in' a short stretch of that coast which had not been visited. We turned after 10 miles at 2.15 p.m. and got back to Base at 4.30 p.m. after a good long stretch of $20\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It threatened to blow quite hard but calmed and has been a beautiful day. Temp. -3° dropping to -7° at 3.00 p.m. and -12° this evening. Nothing heard from Nigel's party. Heard from Bryn that they have the Skimaster Sledge into the living room and are working on it. Henry working out weather averages for the plateau trip.

Distance: 20.0. miles.

Tuesday

1st July 1958

Another cold but beautiful day. Frank and Mac and I went out with our team as far as Ridge almost but found no seal. Found 4 Argys with two teams had arrived. They are Franco, Sherriff, Motoriste and the W.O.P. V. good chaps but v. tiring entertaining them. They are out on a sealing trip. Will stay all tomorrow. Henry and I decided to set out on the Favre Island trip which will be quite an undertaking and needs some careful planning.

Wednesday

2nd July 1958

A full day including preparations for sledging in the fixing up of a new

ski, repairs to John's tent which Henry is undertaking and the like. A day of difficult decisions. Bombshell telegram from Secfids this evening to the effect that owing to uncertain ice conditions he has instructed us not to extend any sledging beyond old ice limits unless the crossing of new ice is possible in one day trips from Base. This until August when if ice has consolidated further afield trips may be considered. John, Henry and I discussed this for some time and feel so strongly that an immediate trip is necessary to the Faures Islets that another R.T. sched has been arranged with John Green tomorrow morning to put the case strongly to him. As he is acting probably under H.E.'s instructions his answers will in all probability be 'no' and this will put us in a most difficult position. To forego his instruction is to put oneself in a position possibly making it necessary to resign. To agree and sit quiet for a month is to lose the one chance we have of possibly finding the party, in dire straights, but alive, which could hardly be said in a month's time.

John will go whatever the outcome of our attempt ~~is~~ to sway J. Green's mind. I feel the same and am in the position of having everything necessary for the trip. But this will be most unfortunate. No more for the present about it.

Took the Admirals out for a short run with 2 of the Argy's and think they were impressed with Caesar's leading. Beautiful day. Nigel party at Adelaide depot having searched all Ryder Bay.

Thursday

3rd July 1958

Many developments of which I hope to write more fully later. For the moment R.T. sched with J. Green went well. He reversed his decision of yesterday and agreed to our setting off for Faure Islets. Great difficulty in us agreeing to best party for the job. But John and I and Henry leaving.

Henry to drive Frank's team. Argy's still with us! Plan to leave tomorrow too. V. late to bed. No contact with Nigel.

Friday

4th July 1958

The arrangement has worked very well. Frank has helped enormously. He made breakfast for us and helped us to get off. He must feel it v. hard with Henry going off with his team in his place. The Argys got off just before we did. John had confided in Franco as to the missing party. I am sure they must have put two and two together already but John could fill in the details.

We got away at 11.00 a.m. - 600 lbs per sledge. Very good day with temp -12° to -15° . I led with Caesar doing awfully well. We were balanced for speed and made very good time reaching Cape Bongrain at 2.30 p.m. (13 miles). We had a couple of miles of rough ice and I had to right my sledge 3 or 4 times. From just beyond where we are camped John walked on to the entrance to Dalgliesh Bay as we had come across a track (very faint) made by two sledges - almost certainly John and Frank's trail of three weeks back but just in case it might have been the original track of the Dion Party John went on to the entrance of Dalgliesh Bay. H. and I set up camp on a small beach beneath a steep mountain and on the side of a glacier. I climbed the moraine to see the ice picture. We are rather cramped - 3 men in a 2 men tent, but quite comfortable. All v. unfit.

News on sched: Nigel and Co. on Jenny proceeding to Roca (10 miles). There if poss to Dions on following day. We will R/vous at Roca later. He reports leads and poor ice in Marguerite Bay to S. of Guebriant which they

visited to-day

Distance: 14 miles

Weather: calm, good vis. -15° .

Saturday

5th July 1958

Had a v. good day reaching Jenny Island at 3.30 p.m. after 16 miles of fairly rough ice in parts. I'm afraid we only got away at 11.30 a.m. which was my fault as I slept until 9.00 a.m. Cooking etc. is v. difficult with 3 men in 2 man tent so tonight we have started the experiment of one man sleeping in the pup tent pitched door to door. John has just gone off to bed in there. Caesar was v.g. picking a route through the brash. When we reached this excellent camp site on the N. shore of Jenny H. & J. set up camp while I sledged out $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to kill a seal. All the dogs I fed fresh seal to-night and we had some excellent seal steak, liver and kidney so saved a block of pemmican. H. got through on the sched alright. The weather has turned at 'Y' and a wind is getting up here too. We came across Nigel's tracks $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from here leading in this direction. He is probably camped on Roca Reef to-night.

Distance: 16.2. miles

Temp. : approx -10° , calm until 8.00 p.m.
a little cloud but v.g. vis.

Sunday

6th July 1958

Not a very good day so we decided against travelling on to Roca. We are camped on the S.W. shore of Jenny Island. After breakfast (our second breakfast which I shall explain) John and I sledged around to this shore to see if it would

be worth while moving camp We got back at 1.00 p.m. and we all broke camp and came on these two miles. We took the $\frac{1}{2}$ seal with us and this evening I cut up another feed with ice-axe and knife for the dogs. We also had another v.g. seal supper ourselves. I am in the pup tent to-night. V. comfy. Henry and John got through well on the '68'. Nigel is at the Argy Refuge. Bryn has returned from Red Rock Ridge having ^{land} found the first instalment of 12 boxes (8 N. and 4 Rations) at the penguin Rookery - very good.

Last night Henry did not set the alarm $v\frac{1}{2}$ accurately. When it went off he got breakfast ready. I found myself v. tired and John (in the pup) was difficult to wake but we all gathered in the tent and started eating our porridge. While waiting for the cocoa John said "That's funny, my watch has gone wrong. It says 20 past 3." To my amazement mine said that too. We both looked at Henry who then realised that though he had wound the clock up he had forgotten to check the hands!

Sledged: 6 miles altogether
Weather: Temps. $+10$ to $+12^{\circ}$
Wind from N up to 20 knots, overcast.

Monday

7th July 1958

Left Jenny 11.20 a.m. - an overcast day but with little wind and good visibility. Excellent surface across to Cape Alexander and beyond all the way to Avian Islet. We couldn't see the Roca Reef group from Cape Alexander so sledged on along the coast visiting a small island group 3 miles W of C. Alex. where we lunched and then a further 3 to Avian Islets where we found the Argy Refuge.

Avian Islet lies close in under the ice-cliffs of the Fuchs Ice Piedmont. There are two possible ramps leading up to the F. ice Pied . It is about

It is about 150' high and $\frac{3}{4}$ mile long and equally broad. V. nice island.
 From the top looking W. to the other Henkes Islands we could see no ice edge.
 Ice here 9" thick with good fast snow surface.

Refuge: Nigel had left note to say out for the day to Dions, back this evening. The Refuge is exactly the same as that on Millerand. At least 50 galls fuel here, little food, some shag meat collected by Franco, Muriel and Pedro last summer of which we ate some this evening. We got through well on the radio. Nigel, John and Dick got back 5.30 p.m. They are occupying the Refuge tents. They report more birds on the Dions than last year. They found nothing of consequence. Nigel is strongly against our Faure Island trip. Pity. Henry is a little troubled about it at this stage too. I think the ice conditions are better than I expected we would encounter at this stage. Plan to leave for Dions tomorrow.

Distance: 12.9 miles
 Weather : Temp. +10°, overcast.
 Slightly falling bar.

Tuesday

8th July

Plan to take to Farres from Avian -
2 men 10 dogs 30 days full rations

3 ration boxes	- 1 Dion	210	
6 pemmican	- 3 Dion	320	
50 days fuel		100	
(1 gerry, 3x2 gall)			
		630	lbs

Argy axe	}	4	1 pr crampons	3
10 ft fencing wire			1 rope	4
blubber hook			1 repair bag	4
Henry's knife (sharpened)			Plane table	2
'68' Set and spare battery		40	2 pr ski	
2 man tent		65	survey bag and tripod	
2 personal kits		60		5
Shovel		5	medical bag satchel	

Total ;; 823 lbs

Tuesday

Camp Dion

8th July 1958

Plans change speedily. After a thorough discussion between John and Henry and I after breakfast we decided that John and I would travel on alone with one sledge leaving Henry with Nigel's party. Henry had weighed up the risk of this trip against his 'moral' inclusion in the party as a doctor. But being so unhappy in mind about the risks of ice involved we decided that just John and I should go on together. This is in a sense unfortunate in weakening our travelling strength and speed for it means that taking a month's rations with 50 day's fuel all on one sledge knocks up the weight to over 800 lbs and makes us a slower moving party and if there is one thing that we do want to calculate for, it is speedy travel. However two men here is an advantage in feeding themselves and only one dog team.

So there it is, John and I left at 1.40 p.m. with a full month's supply, the '68' set, an Argentine axe for sealing and a very heavy sledge. We have also taken a 10th dog, Eccles, out of Henry's team. We travelled well for the first $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles and then hit a salty surface which slowed us down to a slow walk. We left in fine visibility but low cloud and snow closed in behind us and when two miles from the Dion group, threatened to hide them from view. But we reached the islands at 4.20 p.m. after a hard pull for the 8 miles we have covered. Our load is too heavy for the long jump on ^{to} the Faure group. We shall have to depot some here and take the chance which seems good, of finding seal and penguin on the Faure, should we be stuck there.

We are even at this stage doing our utmost to live off the land and by good fortune I found a seal, a huge seal, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from camp which I fetched ~~and~~ while John was getting through on our nightly sched. I fed the dogs large

feeds and we ourselves did v. well to-night on kidney and steak with our lunch biscuits saved to go with it. There is another 2 or 3 days food on the seal apart from 200 lns of blubber and skin.

We are camped on Emperor Isled in a v. pleasant little cove and the emperors themselves are huddled on a rock only 100 yds off. But we have so far been too busy to have a good look at them. As John says it is strange to have got to the Dion^s now on such a different errand. John had hoped to be here approx the 9th June on a trip to obtain embryos for B. Stonehouse at the correct development stage. Our thoughts are hardly scientific now for they might be a v. valuable food source if seal is scarce and the weather is unkind to us.

The party left at Avian Islet will remain until they hear of our return from the Faure. They are in a good position with an overland route back to the Adelaide depot. It is a good place. We have this nasty stretch before us of 16 miles nearly due south into the middle of the entrance to Marguerite Bay. The ice is not thick enough to withstand a gale and it is a long hop on these surfaces. But John and I know exactly what is involved and feel the risks justified under these circumstances. We don't know that the chaps are on the islands, it is just a chance but should they be there how glad I will be that this trip, anxious time though it is, may be justified. And the little sledging experience that I have acquired put to some good use. Tomorrow we will try to see the group sighting on a magnetic bearing from the top of this highest rock. It is 149 ft high giving an horizon of 13 miles. If the islands are not more than 50 ft high we will not be able to see them. We will also sledge out on their bearing for 5 miles or so to test the ice and find some berg to climb and sight again.

Distance: 8 miles

Wednesday

9th July 1958

A nice fine day for what we wanted to do. When the light was good enough we climbed the highest of the islands and I set up the 4" prismatic to get the line of sight of the Faures group. But we couldn't make out the islands at all. We saw open water to the S.W. and West which looked about 6 miles West of the position that the Faure must be. There also appeared to be open water a long way to the South. We sighted a berg on our course and then came down to sledge a little in that direction. We did 4.2 miles before turning back. The surface appeared better than that of yesterday. There are patches of brash but they do not give much trouble. We had a v. light load though. Left Wol behind to rest his leg. I hope it will not give him much trouble. John got through on the '68' well. Signal from D.O.S. to say that Blacklocks fix of the Faure is at least within $\frac{1}{2}$ mile and probably within a $\frac{1}{4}$ mile. The weather seems good and if it holds tomorrow we will try the whole hop to the Faure. Every effort to leave v. early. Quite cold to-day - down to -24°F .

Distance: 8.4 miles

Weather: fine, stratus over Adelaide and mainland.

Temp. -12 to -24°F .

Apart from lunch of biscuit and chocolate we are eating seal entirely.

I visited the rookery and saw at close quarters the emperors. Wonderful plumage they have. About 150 of them all closely huddled together.

Thursday

10th July 1958

FAURE

Camped on Faures Islands which we reached after a hard day of fairly anxious travel. It was just the weather that we wanted - calm, cold (-20°F).

good visibility and though there was sea-ice mist further in towards the mainland we remained free of it. We left Dion camp at 10.20 a.m. and made good speed to the end of yesterday's track. We then pressed on over medium good ice with easy ways through belts of pressure for another $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles which brought us to a half way point. We could still not see the Farre so we looked around for a way of climbing up an iceberg but these ones were too sheer. We pushed on at a good pace over 2 miles of level ice to another prominent berg which John managed to scramble up. We had seen glimpses of the islands swimming in mirage approaching these bergs but John now saw them clearly and though the ice looked rough ahead we decided to push on to them. The last 5 miles took $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours for we had to choose a circuitous route manhandling the sledge over heavy pressure ice and finding gaps through walls of fafted pressure between old floes. To slow us further the dogs set upon Alpha who escaped and refused to be caught which was v. annoying. John, in his excellent quiet and patient way, managed to catch him after a couple of miles. We reached the nearest islet at 3.40 but could not approach the east side owing to great pressure belts. We came back and sledged down the west side on level ice and camped in a v. pleasant place inside the island group.

Has been a beautiful day indeed marked especially by the return of the sun as half its diameter peeped over the Fuchs ice Piedmont and shed low golden light across the frozen sea. Its warmth felt through the eyes rather than the body.

John getting magnificent results out of the '68' Set. He got through to Paddy on voice who read him 'loud and clear'. Bryn also came up to say

that they were back at Stonington after a v.g. party and the richer by two turkeys! To-day I fed the dogs pemmican and we ourselves ate standard ration. We saw no seal at all which is a poor sign. We simply need two more good days, which is asking a lot. Tomorrow we plan to search this island group. The day after to return to the Dion. There we are assured of food for some time but here unless we find seal we will be hungry in 3 weeks time. The ice from the Dions has been mainly broken up old ice. To the West of here there is new level ice stretching out some way. We hope we will not have drawn a blank in tomorrow's search of these island.

Distance: 15.0 miles

Weather : Calm, ex. vis., low strata to N & W.

Temp. - 24° to -20°F.

Depoted at Dion

3 Pemmican)
1 Ration) 200 lbs.

Friday

11th July 1958

Faures Camp

Our high hopes of a fleeting visit to these islands have gone with to-day's change in weather. Pretty strong wind got up last night and has kept blowing all day. Visibility has been poor with pretty thick drift in the air and we haven't been able to see what effect this is having on the ice. My present concern is that we have found no seal yet though there are signs of seal around an adjacent iceberg 200 yds off. Had to feed the dogs pemmican but we ourselves had some seal meat to-night brought from the Dions. J. got through well on the sched on voice. Same weather there and a falling bar.

Temps.: +5° to +9°F.

Wind : West to NNW. up to 30 knots.

Saturday

FAURE

12th July 1958

Fayre Camp

Fine, cold day which gave us the chance of sledging in and around this confusing little group of islands. We have found no indication of dogs or men at all. It was -21° at 9.30 a.m. and -31° at 5.00 p.m. A chill breeze from the SE. made it very nippy outside. We had to do a lot of digging first to free the sledge. I left Wol and Eccles out of the running but even so the other 8 took us along at such speed that it was difficult running beside the sledge and to sit for long meant rapid cooling off. I tried to get along with my leather gloves and ~~diffies~~ but my hands remained cold and I had to change for sheepskin. In this island group there are four, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile square. Others range from this size to one acre or so. None are higher than approx 100 ft. Ice cliffs fringe the S. end of some. Most of them have wind and wave swept rock exposures. We didn't visit all the islands but are pretty confident that the Dion party have not landed up here. We saw no sign of seal at all - a v. cold day of course for them to come up. After getting back at 3.00 p.m. I walked to the top of the islet 300 yds to the South of us. There was a belt of thick fog 8 miles or so to the SW. which marks, I think, the ice edge. The ice between us and the Dions seems unchanged fortunately though it is difficult to be sure. We were under the impression that the ice linking up the islands was old ice (at least 2 months) but when I dug a hole 200 yds from Camp I was surprised to find it just 1 ft thick and not very hard either. We hope to make return tracks to the Dions tomorrow and I shall certainly be happy to get that double hop over. The pressure is steady. It is cold weather; John feels it a bit in his feet. I myself wish I had another vest and that my sheepskin gloves

were more resistant to wear. They hole v. easily but are v. warm.

Sledged: 8.6. miles

Weather: Breeze S.E. Temp. -21° to -31° .

Vis. good but mist over sea-ice in parts. Cirrus cloud.

Sunday

13th July 1958

Dions

We got back to the Dions to-day after an anxious $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours sledging which in fact proved uneventful. It was a very risky run though. At 9.30 this morning $\frac{3}{4}$ of the sky was clear but there was thin altostratus, fortelling, as John rightly predicted, a break in the weather in a few hours time. We left at 10.30 a.m. with the temp at -32° , a slight breeze. We travelled, as speedily as we could. At 'John's berg', 5 miles from the Faure islands, we stopped to discuss the weather prospects. At this stage several things were clear to us. The ice had cracked into large floes with the wind of two days ago. It was in a v. weak state, liable to go out in the next gale and every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour showed a lower cloud level and poorer visibility. With 10 miles to go we were therefore taking rather a large chance on trying to press through; a chance taken too on not meeting any wide leads between us and the Dions. The alternative of returning to the Faures and sitting out the ensuing bad weather with a strong possibility that it would clear the ice and maroon us there did equally not appeal. So praying for luck we sledged on as fast as I could drive the dogs. A crack had opened up in a line from the Faures to the Dions and at right angles to this we crossed two leads about 4 feet wide where the dogs behaved very well. The vis. decreased as we knew it would but fortunately no wind sprang up.

I took a bearing on the Dions from 3 miles off when we thought we would lose it in the mist and got in at 2.00 p.m. having covered the 15 miles in about $3\frac{1}{4}$ hours. The forced pace and constant shouting up the dogs was pretty

tiring. It is now snowing lightly and a light wind is stirring. The temp. has gone up to $+18^{\circ}$ and the pressure at Base is falling. We shall probably be here tomorrow.

John arranged on the sched that a party should sledge out to the berg midway between the Dions and Avian Islet to help us with the heavy load we shall be taking back from here and also to serve as an ice reconnaissance of the latter 4 miles of the next crossing. This on the next fine day.

Sledged: 15.0 miles

Weather: -32° to -18° clear to cloudy and complete clog with wind rising from NE.

Light snow in p.m.

Monday

14th July 1958

The weather has not broken quite as we expected. It was rather misty with light snow falling which reduced visibility to a mile or so. It cleared up pretty well at 11.00 a.m. and we got away having loaded up the extra 4 boxes (depoted here) at 12.15 p.m. Crossing the 8 miles of ice the vis. remained good and as the surface was pretty fast we reached Avian Islet at 2.15 p.m. Henry came down to help us with the dogs. This ice had withstood the wind well - there were no cracks at all. The party here are quite well. After pitching the tent Henry and I walked $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to a little inlet to the West of Avian from which an excellent ramp runs up onto the Fuchs Ice Piedmont. This would be a pretty good place for a refuge hut with the prospect of surveying Adelaide Island.

News on sched: That 'W' is closing up met. programme at the end of this month!

John took a couple of shots of the emperors just before leaving. V. poor light for them though. We plan to sledge on to Jenny tomorrow.

Distance: 8.0 miles
Weather: Temp. -15° 11.00 a.m.
Breeze from South. Low stratus.

Tuesday

15th July 1958

Jenny Island

Henry, John and I got away at 11.30 a.m. leaving Nigel and John and Dick to follow. Quite good weather but dull light; calm and -15° . We sledged at a good pace along the ice-front of the Fuchs Ice Piedmont to the rock landings 2 miles W. of Cape Alexandra. We had an excellent surface in ^aLubeuf fjord and reached Jenny at 2.30 p.m. I saw a seal 300 yds off shore and killed it and towed it into camp. I cut it up while J. and H. put the tent up. Nigel and John soon arrived. They also fed their dogs seal and we had an awfully good seal brew to-night. Henry got through on the '68'. Disturbing news we hear from Iraq.

Sledged: 15.6 miles, good surface.
Weather: calm -15° to -10° . Stratus at 4,000 ft.

Wednesday

16th July 1958

Marvellous day to-day crossing Laubeuf fjord to camp in Dalgliesh Bay on P. Pas. It has been a cloudless day and we had about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours of sunshine. Temp -28° to -24° but flat calm. We found arroute that avoided the bad brash areas. Caesar did v. well. Our party left at 10.40 while the others

were still in camp. They are terribly slow in the mornings. Nigel turned up here very late. He had had to unlash and reload 6 times after overturning each time and had broken both handlebars. John got through on the '68' well.

Tomorrow H. and I will sledge into Dalghesh Bay to visit a landing at the head of the bay. We will then try to catch the others up and make an attempt to get back to Horseshoe tomorrow, weather permitting. John suffering from cracks in the feet. Self a tender nose tip. We came across an elephant seal at the entrance to Dalghesh Bay. They are v. rare down this far south. Forgot to mention too that Henry broke the brake plank on Frank's sledge in a bad brash area.

Sledged: 16.4 miles
Weather: calm, ex. vis. cloudless.
Temps -28° to -24°f.

Thursday

17th July 1958

We all got back to Horseshoe after a v. full day. Henry and I spent the a.m. in Dalghesh Bay. We climbed 500' up a moraine at the head of the bay - v. lovely mountain and glacier scenery indeed. We returned to the camp site, packed up and followed the others' trail, leaving 12.30. Henry led. Rough going for the first 5 miles in heavy brash areas but the last 10 just a steady plod. Got back 4.30 p.m. Has been a beautifully calm day with temps -24° to -26°. All very much enjoying good meals and fireside.

Distance: 21 miles

Friday

18th July 1958

Spent day doing small things and sorting out a few plans for future. Have arranged with John to let us have 7 dogs - a team that Henry will look after. It will be interesting to see how it works out. It should have an average weight of 75 lbs or so. Immediate plans as follows: Henry and I leave Sunday 20th for Stonington. Call in one night at St. Martin, hope to reach Base Monday 21st. We will take down three extra dogs with us. Nigel will follow in a week's time after fixing up his sledge here. Henry will start on the feed trials straight away with 18 dogs in groups of 6 from Admirals, Spartans and Moormins. Nigel will come down with Paddy for a couple of weeks at Stonington, during which time Nigel will continue down the coast to visit the Terra Firma if poss. and advance the Red Rock Ridge depot. July 25th - August 24th: Dog trial using following dogs, Spartans, Admirals and Moormins, excepting Caesar, Babe, Zeta, Liz, Yana, Alma and Bessie. Approx. August 1st - 14th Nigel and Bryn to Terra Firma. Henry and Keith to stay on base during whole period. Self to work up survey etc. for initial few days and then plan Neny Fjord Recce with Pete Foster during latter part feed trials.

Saturday

19th July 1958

Prepared for leaving tomorrow. Henry had to go through the medical supplies here indenting which took a lot of time so I helped him with it. Nigel on cook. Has been a beautifully clear cold day at -24° but has clouded over to-night with a rise in temp. - not so good for tomorrow.

Red Rock Ridge Depot: Bryn has established:

9 Rations
26 Nutrican
26 galls fuel.

Sunday

20th July 1958

The weather has at last broken but fortunately did not prevent us getting away unsettled though it has been. We left at 11.15 a.m. with a sledge loaded with things like paint, survey gear, tracing paper and oddments. The surface has been slow and we overturned in soft snow 1' to 1'6" deep in Calmette Bay. I had to lead out in front for the last half mile to Cape Calmette where we are camped. We picketed the dogs and guyed the little pup tent in which we are spending a cramped night with 'dead men' pickets - buried skis etc. It is very warm (temps +10° to +5°). The pup tent is cosy but small. Dogs went well though Wol still a little lame and Cocoa slacking.

Henry and I discussed the possibility of going back via Cape Town on the 'Protector' and spending a month in S.A. and Rhodesia which would be great fun. Should reach St. Martin tomorrow where we shall spend the night.

Distance: 18.5 miles
Weather: Overcast, a little snow.
Temp. +10° dropping to +5°
Wind NE. - breeze.

Tuesday

22nd July 1958

Stonington

We reached St. Martin at 1.30 p.m. after 5 miles rather slow moving in soft snow (yesterday). We were very welcome there and spent an awfully

good 24 hours most of which was occupied in the kitchen eating beef steaks, mutton, pork and eggs. We managed to consume an incredible amount of food (meat) in the short time. They put us up in the surveyors room which was unoccupied as they were paying a visit to Stonington. In the evening local talent produced some very good songs and banjo music and when people drifted off to bed at 2.00 a.m. Franco suggested we pay another visit to the kitchen where we soon had slabs of meat frying on the enormous hotplate and filled ourselves once again with red juicy protein washed down with fruit juice. I went to bed at 3.00 a.m., Henry at 5.00 a.m. We got up late to a good breakfast of biscuit, 'leche dulce' and cocoa and then Lieut. Giro showed us around the Base buildings. It is a pretty large set up. We went first to the carpentry workshop and saw a new type alloy refuge hut under construction. Then to the met. screen of the pagoda type which Henry sketched carefully in view of perhaps making one later. They do not drift up as badly as the Stephenson screen. Lieut. Giro then showed me the cold store building where their 7,000 lbs of beef is stored. The room has a refrigerating plant for summer use. I saw the wreckage of the burnt down hut, the engineering room with its electricity supplied by a diesel plant, the weasels in the weasel hangar and their experimental Refuge in which Gonzalez was living. We had another very good lunch and then did a v. speedy load-up and left at 2.45 p.m. The weather was v. unsettled but the wind slightly behind us. The temp had gone up to +33°F. and a moist surface made pretty fast going. We met Alfredo and another Argy, Charles, returning to San Martin. Terrific pressure far out from the NE. which we circumvented. Good to get back and find Bryn, Keith and P.F. well, the Dining room painted and to bed 12.45 a.m. During ~~their~~ our absence they have sledged to R.R. Ridge 26 Nutrican,

26 galls fuel and 11 Rations. Keith has lashed up a v.g. sledge out of what remained whole from the Skimaster and Bryn has made a good shelf rack in the Quiet Room. Next year there are to be 8 chaps here with a gash hand mechanic and gash hand W.O.M. in addition to 2 Surveyors, 2 geologists and doctor. We shall be getting Base 'J' dogs to make 5 full teams here.

Distance: 5 miles

Temps : +33°, wind 25 knots from NE., fast surface.

Wednesday

23rd July 1958

Spend day sorting out things in my corner and doing v. little definite. Keith cooked a magnificent supper of turkey (from San Martin) and Xmas pudding. Ruth on ^{heat}met. Fed dogs. V. warm day, +32°F., mod. wind, NE. Bed 0130, awoke 8.45 a.m.

Thursday

24th July 1958

Henry and Keith dug out enough pemmican boxes for the feed trial. I developed two films this morning. One quite good but the other not v. successful. They were both survey shots taken on the plateau. This evening I started going over the plateau trip astro computations and Henry has v. kindly started to resketch all the survey sketches done on that trip. Tomorrow we start on the feed trial. A word about this. This is a v. important line of research whose aim is to show the relative merit of the new experimental pemmican of which Henry has been sent a limited supply. 18 dogs will be divided into 3 groups of 6 and each group will be fed 6 one

pound blocks of old type pemmican, Nutrican and new type ^{Nutrican} pemmican respectively. Each dog will be weighed daily and his faecies collected for drying and analysis back in U.K. The results are based on the comparative loss of weight of each dog/group and on the amount of food value the dog can extract from his food type. (analysis of the faecies) The final aim is to produce a 1 lb block of food of sufficient calorific value and with the best balance of fat, protein and carbohydrate such that the dog loses no condition at all in the field. This may not be possible without raising the weight of a one-day-dog feed but the nature of this feed-trial is the only way in which an approach to the ideal may be obtained. Keith will give Henry a very helping hand in all the tedious work (weighing, collecting faecies, keeping the spans clean) and odorous work (drying the faecies) that this involves.

This evening Keith made a rock slide which was beautiful to look at under the microscope with its maze of brilliant colours - like a stained glass window. He is awfully good at his job.

To bed 0130 a.m., v. warm to-day, +22°, overcast.

Friday

25th July 1958

I cooked to-day and between meals carried on with astro computing. The dog-feed started. Henry, Keith and P.F. weighed them all twice and Henry and Keith fed them their proper blocks. The day started with a very heavy fall of snow but cleared quite well and P.F. had a glimpse of the sun from the American tower. Talk with John P. over the radio. He tells me that the loss of the Dion party news has been released to the press and was

and was broadcast over the BBC. and that next of kin have been informed of all details. Secfids considers further searching in Marguerite Bay unnecessary. Late to bed again, 12.30 a.m.

Saturday

26th July 1958

Of great interest is the astonishing weather that we are now having. It is no less than a heatwave for these parts, regardless of the time of year. The temp this evening has soared up to $+41^{\circ}$ and is accompanied by quite heavy rain. This represents a rise of over 80° in the last week! The present thaw is very rapid and I fear we can expect to find running water finding its way into the hut soon if it continues. A wind is getting up now with drizzle.

Keith's birthday to-day. He was very quiet about it thinking none of us knew. I made a cake yesterday and we had fun this evening playing table games and a little drink. I composed a little poem about Keith and his incessant smoking and gave him a drawing block. He is an awfully good chap to have on a base. I helped Henry and Keith weigh the dogs. The weather is no good for the trial of course. It is quite extraordinarily. Bed 2.15 a.m.

Sunday

27th July 1958

It was raining quite hard this morning and the temp stood at $+38^{\circ}$ to $+40^{\circ}$!, thawing fast. We prepared for indoor floods. Three of us cleaned the exterior drainage channel of snow and emptied about 100 bathfuls of water out of the reservoir beneath the floor-boards, pouring it bath after

bath through the living room window. It rained hard, stopped, a wind sprang up from the N., the temp then started to fall fast and as the wind slowly died the sky cleared. The temp has now fallen to $+2^{\circ}$ which is a very good thing. To-day's barograph shows a perfect depression. I computed more astro this evening.

Monday

28th July 1958

Very unsettled weather. It has blown up pretty hard all day and the dogs were too snowed up for Henry to weigh them with any accuracy. I cooked to-day. We had part of the Argentines' sucking pig gift this evening. Computed astro in between. The survey work is going a little slowly though. Temps $+15^{\circ}$ but varying widely. Unsettled weather is prevailing at all bases it seems.

Tuesday

29th July 1958

Unsettled weather of peculiar pattern. Barograph rising and falling on regular intervals with accompanying winds and calms - temps 0° to $+17^{\circ}$ to-day. The feed trial dogs were weighed twice before lunch and after lunch. H.B. & I moved the short span to clear snow behind the food store. It took quite a lot of digging out. The long span has yet to be moved. It was blowing quite a blizzard when we dug the short span out. I am getting through the plateau astro comps now and should soon be able to get on with the field-sheet drawing. Tel. from Secfids saying that they can supply a second Refuge Hut unassembled for next year and extra dog Nutrican from Bawe 'J' which is closing. Keith on cook.

Wednesday

30th July 1958

To-day we moved the dog spans giving the dogs clean snow and making it possible for Henry to collect the faecies without difficulty. Apart from helping move the spans this morning I have spent my day at the long table writing up and computing astro comps which I shall soon finish now. Bryn cooked meals. He was telling me a little about his years as a printer's assistant from age 16-18, then the war years followed by coal mining for 12 years. Spkendid chap he is! Weather still very unsettled but temps lower at zero to $+18^{\circ}$ and wind from South East. Marvellous irridescent cloud display this morning over Blow-me-down Bluff way. Pete F. is making a new survey instrument which combines on a tripod, a clinometer, compass and camera. It looks like being a good job, I sent off fortport. Delta and Ruth mated.

Thursday

31st July 1958

Henry's experiments in full swing now. He has collected the dogs' faecies for the past 24 hours and for the next 48 hours there is the constant slow process of dehydration which takes place accompanied by a powerful smell which pervades the hut. We are each taking a 'watch' to keep the primus going and I am to be shaken at 3.00 a.m. by Keith. I finished the astro comps to-night and am now working on the barometric heighting of the plateau trip. This afternoon Bryn and I dug out two seals that were about 4 ft under hard snow. I am hoping that the huge hole that we dug will not have drifted up by the time we can get at the seal pile again. The pressure fell remarkably low to-day (960 mbs) but as yet we have had little wind.

Friday

1st August 1958

I was up last night from 3 - 6 and at 7.00 a.m. Henry started a 3-hour cold-di-uresis experiment. I slept after that until lunch. The pressure fell to a record 'low' of 958 millibars but has since climbed again and we have had a fine cold day with temps -20° or so. Saw the sun again too. We weighed the dogs and Bryn and I lifted another seal. This evening Henry operated on Iota's eyelid which required ^{stitching} ~~everything~~. He gave him an intravenous injection of pentathol but half way through the operation Iota started to come around so with difficulty this was repeated. He is now sleeping in the living room with us. There is a great deal of work at the moment which distracts from my survey work but I am getting through it slowly.

Saturday

2nd August 1958

A cold day of very good weather. Temp down to -30° . I haven't been out for long being on cook and carrying on with survey in between. Henry's operation on Iota's eye seems a great success. He has quite recovered from his anaesthetic now and does not seem troubled by the eye at all. Pete F. dug out the manhaul sledge and will do some strengthening work on it.

Sunday

3rd August 1958

Full gale blowing all day with high-flying drift and zero temp. This is a wonderful weather-proof hut, though, sunk as it is deep into ice and drifts. I have spent all day correcting the Plateau Traverse and plotting it on the fieldsheet in ink. This evening Vince O'Neill at Deception came up on the radio and Henry, Bryn and I had a long natter about nothing in particular.

It went on for $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Henry did some good printing of ϕ a panorama from P.40 (a mountain we climbed on the plateau in May). He has v. kindly done them all for me. Awfully helpful. I must get a move on with my fieldsheet drawing but it does entail a great deal of work. As Nigel has been unable to get away so far it rather looks like some change of plan will be necessary for the rest of the month. Must go to sleep. I am getting into a bad habit of midnight wakefulness and postponing slumber in an attempt to make up for the idleness of the day. I can feel the vibration of the roof as the drift flies across it. In the short space of a few feet there is unimagineable contrast - the warm comfort of my bunk, sleeping bag, my favourite books on three shelves, duffle slippers and seaboot socks hanging on a prussik sling line slung across the entrance to the bunk as a curtain, half secluding me from the living room, warm still air and the ticking of a clock; and outside drift laden air sweeping at 50 m.p.h. at 40° of frost.

4th August 1958

Monday

I have continued with the map. Found some very interesting Ronne photographs of country around the E. side of the Trough which I recognise and will help me in the map of that part. I spent some time this evening looking through the Ronne photos and trying to see possible routes from the Wordie up to the Trough or into Mobiloil Bay. Henry did some more very good prints to-night. The wind dropped to-day. Temp -5° , rather misty. The door quite drifted up this morning. Quite a lot of digging to get out of the hut. At 'Y' they had 80 knot gale. Nigel still at 'Y'.

Tuesday

5th August 1958

Fine cold day, temp going down to -20°F . I worked at my map this morning. Dogs weighed this afternoon and this evening H. and I collected the faecies by the light of a hurrican lamp. Did a few prints to-night. Not v. good though.
Bed 01.30, up 7.30 a.m.

3 men, 3 teams (25 dogs)

Tent	65
p & p	35
personal	90
gash, 2 boxes	60
medical	10
shovels, 3.	15
ice-axes	10
ropes	12
pup tent	20
canes	20
survey	100
	437 lbs

3 men, 2 teams

Tent	65
p & p	35
personal	90
gash boxes	60
medical	10
shovels	10
ice-axes	10
ropes	8
pup tent	20
radio	60
	368 lbs

For one month:-
Ration 4 - 210 lbs
Nutrican 15 - 1050 lbs
Fuel 6 galls 60 lbs

For six weeks:-
Ration 6 - 320 lbs
Nutrican 18 - 1260 lbs
Fuel 8 galls 80 lbs

GEOLOGICAL JOURNEY.

4 weeks from Wordie. 3 men, 2 sledges (14 dogs)

Rations	4	200 lbs	
Dog	8	560 lbs	600 lbs loads each
Fuel	6 galls	60 lbs	
		820 lbs	

5 weeks:-

Ration	5	250	
Dog	9	630	660 lbs loads each
Fuel	7	70	
		950 lbs.	

6 weeks :- 720 lb loads each.

Geologists requ. from Wordie
5 weeks, 3 men, 14 dogs.

Rations	5	}	950 lbs
Dog	9		
Fuel	7		

Trip down: 5 sledges, 34 dogs, 6 men. 2 weeks.

Rations	4	200	}	860 lbs
Dog	8	560		
Fuel	9	100		

Trip back. 20 dogs, 3 sledges, 3 men. 1 week.

Ration	1	50	}	280 lbs
Dog	3	210		
Fuel	2	20		

Other clobber - Geologists Support	360
	<u>337</u>
	2795
5 sledges -	559 lbs

Wednesday

6th August 1958

My map coming on quite well though I fear much of the detail is taken from Ronne air photographs. I have spent all day indoors, sorry to say. This living room is very comfortable and warm and Nigel has not left Horseshoe yet which is very tedious. My tentative rearrangement of plan is that as soon after the end of the dog-feed trial as possible and when P. and I return from the NenY Fjord recce, Henry, Pete and I will support the geologists down to the Wordie leaving them with 5 weeks provisions from there and a small depot on the Terra Firmas. We will make up a 5th team taking two dogs from the 3 nine dog teams. At present Pete F. is fixing up the skimaster manhaul. Already we find one bridge broken. They are most unreliable. Bryn talking in his sleep to-night. "No, can't leave it like that."

"Why?" I said, "Safety reasons" he said. "But why is it unsafe?"
"Seven to eight feet high." he said. Perhaps he is thinking of his
mining days.

Thursday

7th August 1958

My day broken up between cooking meals, weighing dogs, helping Bryn
to get a scratch bitch team to run out on the ice and sorting out a little
traffic. Did a little survey this evening. I haven't got a great deal more
to do on the present stage of the 'Trough Survey'. It has been very nice
outside this afternoon with the low sun peeping through a little. Saw a mock sun
peeping over Millerand Island. ^C Can't think what sort of weather Nigel is
waiting for to leave 'Y'. They didn't leave to-day either. This evening
I wrote out a note to Finn Ronne, leader at Ellsworth Base. He was leader
here on the RARE and was also on the USASE on which ^{expedition} ~~experiment~~ he ^{eyed} ~~journied~~
back from the South overland via the Wordie Ice Shelf. I have asked him if
he would let me know any details as to the route he took from Wordie to get
back to Stonington overland. The second lot of faecies burning is in
progress. Keith stayed up all last night. Henry staying up until 3.00 a.m.
tonight.

Plan for 10 days, 15-25th

Manhaul trip - Fuel 3 weeks, Ration 10 days.

Fuel - 3 galls	30	pots and pans	25
Ration - 10 days	50	tent	45
'68' Set	40		
2 personal kits	50		
survey	70		
2 ropes (1 full, 1½ cut)	6		
2 ice axes	6	Total	<u>347</u> lbs
Cash box, 8 pitons			
piton hammer			
2 pr crampons	25		
sledge repair			
ladder			

Friday

8th August 1958

A little survey. Dogs weighed twice by Henry, Bryn and I. Cold, calm day - min. temp -36°F . Pete and Bryn tried out the manhaul sledge on a short run during which two dbridges broke! The timber is useless and I have considered lashing up a 9 ft manhaul sledge using dog sledge parts. Keith and I spent several hours poring over Ronne photographs. Henry and Pete F. did some jiving lessons. Nigel did not leave to-day. I had a word with him on the radio.

Saturday

9th August 1958

Our thermometers have gone off the scales again for the temp is below -40° . The min. thermometer goes down to -50° though and has recorded -42.2° to-day. It has been a lovely day though; slight sea-ice mist and sunshine for an hour or so. I took a cine of Keith emptying the gash box on the sea-ice. Unfortunately the mechanism froze up after a few minutes in the cold.

Finished all I can do on the map for the present. Pete F. planed down the two skimaster runners. Will assemble the sledge tomorrow. Nigel left to-day at 1.30 p.m. Shouldn't think they reached San Martin though.

Sunday

10th August 1958

Have devised new crevasse rescue method which only awaits trial to prove it very efficient I think. Principle as follows: the use of the ice-axe as a winding winch. The ice-axe is passed through the gap between the runners and the cowcatcher and the line to act as the pulling rope is passed

down doubled. This is clipped into the Karabiner of the chap below. One end is fastened as a belay to a pillar of the sledge. The other is attached to the ice axe with a bight around the spike and the slack rope wound on to the shaft. It is astonishing the weight one can pull in this method. We will give it a good trial.

To-day we recorded our lowest temp so far: the lowest we have ever had. Min. this morning -50.1°F . It has been below -40° all day but went up this evening to -31.8° and felt much warmer. Misty with the sun peeping through wonderfully. Nigel and Paddy reached San Martin last night and are to spend to-morrow there. Pete has done a very good job on the new manhaul sledge. I helped him to complete the lashings this evening. It weighs 55 lbs which is pretty good considering its great strength (made of dog sledge parts). I have finished the work on the Autumn Survey having typed a few notes for the survey report to-day. Quite a bit to do now in the other fields during next few days.

Monday

11th August 1958

Did the a.m. ob. Weather warmer (-16°) and snowing lightly but steadily. Could just see Neny Island - $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles away. I spent the morning digging out my sledge and taking it to pieces, bringing it into the living room bit by bit. Fed the bitches seal meat. Henry, Bryn and Keith cleaned the spans in readiness for the third faecies collecting session. Henry is a little disappointed in the method of the trial which is not to imply that it could be done any better with the equipment and time at our disposal. But he feels that a large error creeps in with the faecies collection. He thinks that to get first class results the dogs should be in kennels or pens and have wooden flooring. Alternatively the

experiment should be carried out using very few dogs to which one could give greater attention.

I drew up a small graticule on a sketch board for the Neny manhaul trip on which Pete and I will be leaving shortly. P. has fixed up a sledge wheel attachment for the manhaul sledge.

Nigel and Paddy at San Martin still. They intend staying there tomorrow too.

Tuesday

12th August 1958

Beautifully fine day. Temps -25° to -8° , clear skies and very good sunshine. Self on cook but spent some time out helping weigh the dogs and taking a few feet of cine in the process. Fixed up some skis for the manhaul trip. Am writing up the dog book in detail. Henry's cine camera froze up just when he had planned a series of dog-weighing shots. Pete F. did a round of theodolite angles and I sketched the panorama seen from the hut and booked his readings. Cold job it was.

Manhaul Sledge

Ration	5 days box	20 lbs
Fuel	4 galls	26
'68' Set		35
Personal		50
Survey, theodolite & rheostat		40
chrono:		
tripod		
bag adaptation		
Survey boards		
Ronne photos		
Full weight 1.		4
40 ft line		5
rope ladder		
slings		
Ice-axes, 2.		6
big piton hammer)		
crampons		
repair bag		
Pliers, screwdriver)	gash box	20

pots and pans	25
Tent	50
small medical bag	5
2 pr skis and sticks	20
ice chisel	
	<u>335</u> lbs.

Wednesday

13th August 1958

Made manhaul harness. Fixed up skis and ski sticks. This afternoon Pete and I manhailed across to a tabular berg $\frac{3}{4}$ mile off which we climbed and practised the ice-axe winding method of crevasse rescue. I find it v. cold but Pete seemed inured. Got him up winding in the ice-axe alright.

Pete's birthday to-day. Keith cooked up the turkey of which we ate to capacity this evening. Sent off signal to Secfids about possibility of returning via Cape Town on Protector. Had excellent letter from home, Glad to hear all my colour photos a success.

Min. Temp. to-day $-30-5^{\circ}\text{F}$. Slight breeze, $\frac{3}{8}$ stratus, little sun.

Thursday

14th August 1958

Prepared for leaving tomorrow. Mended a few things and got things together. Unfortunately Nigel's inevitable delay means that I will not have a chance of sorting out plans with him for some time. I sent off signals:

1) Fortport 2) Re. Finne Rohne 3) Plans for season 4) Henry o/c here.

Late to bed again having been measured for fat thickness and weighed meticulously by Henry. Pete has not got much idea about conserving weight for manhauling I fear!

Fine cold day again. -20° .

Friday

15th August 1958

Unfortunately the weather was very thick this morning. Snowing heavily and vis at best $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. I decided against leaving. We now have 8" of soft snow to pull through tomorrow. Have spent the day catching up on sleep this morning and writing a sledging report on our sledging from 'Y' last month and in June. As I come to write of it I find that we covered quite a distance - 347 miles in the 6 weeks, averaging about 12 miles. Bryn and I fed the bitches. Zeta who is pregnant has got a kennel of her own at the wireless mast. I have been feeding her milk every day in addition to her seal feeds.

Arranged with Bryn that he, Keith and Paddy will sledge up to 'Y' leaving on the 22nd this month. Bryn is keen to do the trip as speedily as possible. Temps today min -9° , max $+8^{\circ}$, 8" fresh snow. Calm.

Saturday

16th August 1958

Pete F. and I left 10.00 a.m. though the weather was no improvement on yesterday. It has snowed all day thickly and the vis. approx. 100 to 200 yds at most. The surface at Stonington about 10" soft snow. It got deeper in Neny Fjord to 1'3" or so and our going much slower. It was hard pulling all day and we only made 5 miles. We couldn't find Postillion Rock so are camped on the N. shore of the fjord on a sloping ice foot. Had to shovel away a great deal of soft snow and then pitch the tent on ice using pitons for guy stays. It took 5 hours to do 5 miles. Gusty wind got up soon after camping. A lot of drift but still snowing too I think. I got through on the sched OK. Things are busy at Base fixing up sledges. Henry gave

me the their weather for the day. Temp $+25^{\circ}$ at 3.00 p.m. Bar falling slightly.
They have 2 ft of soft snow over sea-ice at Base. We got awfully wet
slogging to-day - snow melting on clothing and very sweaty.

Distance: 5.2 miles

Weather: Calm, heavy continuous snowfall,
Temps $+20^{\circ}$ most of day. Gusty wind in evening, still snowing.

Sunday

17th August 1958

Beautiful weather but awful surface. We managed to reach Pyrox islet
at the expense of a great deal of energy. In my relatively unfit state I felt
very low at times. $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles in 6 hours sledging. To-night we observed stars
for azimuth and ^{Portion} Line. Until midnight. I got through to Bryn after
some delay as a valve in the receiver had jumped free and I couldn't hear him.
Pete F. pretty fit. Fine day - cloudless in p.m.
Temps $+5^{\circ}$ to -10° . Calm, ex. vis.

Sledged: 4.4. miles

Surface: 1 ft breakable crust snow heavy.

Monday

18th August 1958

Thought we had another good day to-day but a strong wind got up as we
were in the middle of a theodolite round and I was covered in drift as I finished
off a sketch of the surrounding mountains. We fetched some heavy stones from
nearby and weighted the flaps down as well as anchoring the crown of the tent
to the sledge by a manhaul trace. Wind blew pretty fiercely all p.m.
It will be doing the surface a great deal of good but hope it won't confine
us to tent too long for we have only 2 days more food in this box and must
find the depot.

Got through to Bryn OK to-night. Quite calm at Base apparently but they saw a cloud of drift coming down Neny Fjord.

Temps $+15^{\circ}$ or so.

Wind up to full gale at 3.00 p.m. Heavy drifting.

Tuesday

19th August 1958

The first thing we did this morning was to find the depot which was on a small island hidden by bergs. It was a mile to the depot. We dragged the empty sledge. This depot is not in a good position at all. The islet is too small and low. Two bits of brash lay at the foot of it. All the boxes seemed undamaged though. We took one foodbox and hauled back to Camp. Pete took some photographs and a couple of compass bearings. We then loaded up and manhauled across the fjord to the S.E. corner. We sledge around the area of disturbance which projects about 1 mile into the fjord. Huge crevassed bergs here have calved off and the sea-ice is pretty cracked. We could find no approachable shore campsite so are encamped on the sea-ice which I think is pretty safe. We killed a small seal this evening and had a seal hoosh. It was a slow haul across the 3 miles from Pyrox on a surface which has not improved greatly in spite of the wind. V. warm day and occasional peeps of sunshine. Clouded over to-night. Flat calm. Got through well on the sched. Paddy on the other end. The route up does not promise to be much good I fear. Steep cliffs and v. crevassed.

Weather: Calm cloudy, $+15^{\circ}$.

Distance: 3.3 miles plus 2.0 miles to depot.

Wednesday

20th August 1958

I am reminded of the days last July (a year ago) when Sandy and I got caught in heavy snowfall on the Lallemand Shelf ice. All last night it snowed and all this morning. I decided to move camp to the shore a mile West on the way to the Remus glacier, partly to get off the sea ice and also so as to attempt a route up the Remus glacier and concentrate the next few days on that. It is clear that the Neny glacier exit from the 'trough' is out. We struck camp when the weather cleared at 2.30 p.m. It took $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours to cover a mile with the sledge dragging like a log in 2'6" of soft but heavy snow. We have camped on a sloping ice-foot a few feet above the tide-crack. It took an hour to shovel a reasonable platform for the tent. With the surface as it is we can barely haul the sledge at all. It is most irksome with days as precious as they are now. I got through on the '68'. Secfids holds out hope for a passage on the Protector. Dog trials end day after tomorrow. Amazingly warm, not quite thawing. Temps $+28^{\circ}$, calm, overcast.

Distance: 1.1 mile, 2'6" soft snow and slow surface.

Thursday

21st August 1958

Snowed more last night with a v. little wind. Rather like yesterday the weather improved and at 1.00 p.m. we set off on ski and got about 3 miles along the coast to the entrance to Remus glacier. Here we found a steep ramp which would probably provide access to the glacier alright. We noticed a local wind blowing drift down Neny glacier and across the Pyrox Islets. Quite calm all day on this side of the fjord. Good seal-liver-pemmican stew

to-night. Bryn did not come up on shed to-night though I listened from 7.00 to 7.30 p.m. Heard some good music broadcast from Base 'F'.

Temps: +7° at 4.30 p.m. Cloudy, slightly unsettled.
Distance: 5 miles. Surface v. bad; 2'6" soft snow.

Friday

22nd August 1958

We tried to make the best use of the day by climbing up the little glacier behind our camp. It was calm here this morning and snowing a little - the surface still as deep, soft and difficult as before. A wind was blowing down the Trough and sweeping across Pyrox. We came down from the glacier when the vis. deteriorated badly and spent the p.m. in camp. We seem here to be out of the track of the main 'down Trough wind' but this evening it has reached us and is blowing quite hard which should do the surface a lot of good. Henry came up on sched to say that Bryn and Paddy left and are spending the evening at San Martin. It took them 2½ hours to get there. Dog trials over, Nigel has overhauled the engine.

Temp: +5°. Calm until 3.00 p.m. Gusty wind 20 knots 10.00 p.m.,
Surface: 2' 6" soft snow.

Saturday

23rd August 1958

The wind was still sweeping down the Neny glacier this morning but as it was calm in camp we decided to retrace our tracks up the little glacier behind us. We got to the col on ski in 2 hours. Unfortunately the vis. was rather poor but we got some idea of the lower part of the Remus glacier which looks v. crevassed. We came down at 3.00 p.m. and on Pete's suggestion set off to recon the side 'route' up the Neny glacier. It took ½ an hour to get to



24th August. Returning from Neny Fjord Recce. In the photo above the entrance to Neny Trough can be seen at the head of the fjord and the plateau and Beehive Hill in the distance. Below. The windswept outcrop of Postillion Rock with Red Rock Ridge beyond.



the ice cliff foot where we put on crampons and roped. We climbed a steep snow ramp 50 ft high and then proceeded to cross the foot of a small entrant glacier descending from Dudley. This was mainly windswept glare-ice and the crevasses were obvious but getting onto the snow covered strip of glacier at the side of the Neny glacier the going was v. treacherous indeed. There were many cracks - all covered over with 3 ft of snow which with a thin crust on top made probing very difficult. Unfortunately we could not go as far as we would have liked for it was getting dark. We each put legs through cracks on the way back and considering the treacherous surface I think we were lucky to get down with less difficulty. Pete is pretty keen to spend a full day doing a roped recce further along but I don't think it worth it a) the route is out for our return from Trough in the Summer, b) if he thinks of making use of this route next year he would have to recce it again anyway because the rate of change at the glacier front is so great.

Henry came up on sched but could not read me.

Weather: Temps. -1° . Calm but strong wind coming down Neny glacier.
Surface improved with crust (breakable).

Recce : 5 miles.

24th August 1958

Sunday

Portillion

To-day we started trekking back to Base. Very v. tedious first mile over breakable crust sinking in up to knees and sledge not sliding one bit. But on reaching the glacier snout we struck windswept, snowfree sea-ice and stepped out a good pace to reach Pyrox at 1.30 p.m. Here we picked up the theodolite and accessories and manhauled on towards Portillion Rock. Over some of the stretch we enjoyed hard ice but the snow sastrugi surface was fatiguing. It has been a beautiful afternoon and we expected a clear starry night here

for astro but it clouded over amazingly rapidly and is now blowing down the fjord. Pete did a round of angles (~~illustrations overleaf~~) I got through to Henry to say we might be in tomorrow. Zeta has pupped 5 bitches and 3 dogs and is well. My sledge is in pieces in the living room.

Weather; Temps zero. Vis. 0900 poor (1 mile)
1100 10 miles
1230 excellent

Calm all day, wind from East. 8.00 p.m. 20 knots.

Sledged: 7.85 miles

Surfaces, 3 miles excellent blue ice, 4 miles breakable crust and rather slow sastrugi.

Monday

25th August 1958

Awful day. The fiercest wind I have ever experienced with vis. 2 ft. The tent is standing on a pedestal of snow and anchoring it is v. difficult. V. worried that it might not last the night. V. little snow left above rock level now. The gale must stop soon or the tent is a gonner! I estimate mean speed at 55 knots with awfully strong gusts. Has not let up once for 20 hours now. Little sleep.

Wednesday

^{27th}
26th August 1958

Stonington

Before turning into my comfortable base-pit I shall attempt to record the events of the last two days on Postillion Rock. I did not manage to keep my diary up during the time. When we arrived at the island on Sunday evening the weather was still beautifully fine and while P. put up the survey tripod and took a round of angles I erected the tent. I put it up on a smooth hard surface of snow - a patch which was surrounded by rock and snow mostly

about 3 feet deep. We intended doing an astro-fix here but soon after camping it clouded over very rapidly and at 9.00 p.m. a wind got up coming from the Trough and blowing straight down the fjord. It gathered strength very rapidly reaching a full gale by 10.30 p.m. and raising thick drift. It reached terrific force at midnight and we got no sleep with the noise inside the tent and the wild banging and flapping of the ventile. At 5.00 a.m. I decided to go out and check the guying and snow on the flaps. I went on hands and knees crawling around the flap. Though I could not see more than a couple of feet through the drift I soon found that the tent was in a v. insecure state. The theodolite, tripod and food box had blown off the side flap. All the large snow blocks had gone and the wind was eroding rapidly around the base of the tent tending to undercut it. The outer flap flapped loosely and the pegs could not hold it. I tried ~~dragging~~^{digging} snow onto the flap but the blocks were carried away in the wind. Having re-tightened the guys putting a turn around each toggle I came back in and thawed out over the primus. After breakfast Pete roped up and went out to see what he could do. He stayed out some time altogether poking his head through every so often to shout his procedure and how he was getting on. He first of all reported that the tent was rapidly becoming undermined and was already standing on a pedestal of snow getting undercut below the flap level and that some of the guys were no longer holding as the snow was eroded away leaving little above rock level. He then set about belaying the sledge as best he could with an ice-axe and using one manhaul trace he passed it over the cover of the tent as a top rope. When he came in his face and wrists were amazingly iced up. He was wearing a face mask which protected his face well but his wrists got frostbitten (I discovered this later at base when he showed me rings of blisters around

each wrist). We passed the rest of the day anxiously listening to the wind which showed no sign of slackening for a single minute. its incredible

force. The force filled the back wall like a sail with such power that it was impossible to tighten the back guy but our chief concern was the erosion of the snow on which the whole stability of the tent depended. I went out again at 6.00 p.m. just before dark. I belayed the sledge further with a deadman pair of crampons and used the second manhaul trace to help support the back guy. I also brought in the other pair of crampons which we later buried in the floor of the centre of the Tent and iced them in as a very good picket for the centre line from the corner. I could do little about the undercutting of the flap which flapped violently and was torn in several places.

We spent an anxious and sleepless night not being able to ignore the fact that the tent was rapidly becoming v. insecure and that if the gale continued long enough there would be nothing left to hold it once all the snow had gone.

The wind kept it up all night and in the morning Pete went out again, roped as before. This time he passed ropes around the tent and finding the tent standing on a pedestal of snow with the flaps hanging straight down over the sides he hung boxes on the tapes and passed in lines from the flap tapes to be lashed to the middle 'deadman' picket.

In this way we spent our effort fighting a losing battle against the gale which was now deeply undercutting the pedestal of snow on which our tent was perched. Then a factor in the wind and drift worked to our advantage. The wind getting between the walls packed thick drift inside the layers which packed hard to form a very solid wall. My side of the tent was so undercut that a crack opened to allow drift into the tent. I filled the hole with my lile. We discussed procedure should the tent be blown away or collapse.

It was v. important that the gale should abate and fortunately at 6.00 p.m. that evening we had our first brief lull (about 30 secs) every five minutes and three hours later it calmed to a strongish wind and then died away.

The walls had so sagged in and were packed with drift that the inner tent span measured approx. 4' x 4' and in this cramped space we sat all night and dozed. We both dozed once while the lamp was burning. It must have fallen off the box and I was waked by P. with 'FIRE PETE!'. Some spilt paraffin was burning on my bag - soon extinguished alright but holes in my bag cover. Bag very wet indeed. We breakfasted at 6.00 a.m. and three hours later had taken down the tent, found our bits and pieces and sledged back the 6 miles to Base in poor visibility. So I have described in fair detail what was at that time an alarming prolonged experience. At one time I didn't think the tent stood a chance. Also equally aware that there was no shelter on the island at all - all ice-glazed rock and glare-ice - no chance of digging a snow hole and the chance of surviving long in our type of issue sleeping bag (open at end) in these conditions small. I find out the mean temp at Base during the period was ^{fourteen} zero and that the bar went down to 960 millibars.

Henry and Nigel are well. I helped H. get out with his team on a practice run and dug for some seal. I am sure I will sleep v. well to-night.

Thursday

28th August 1958

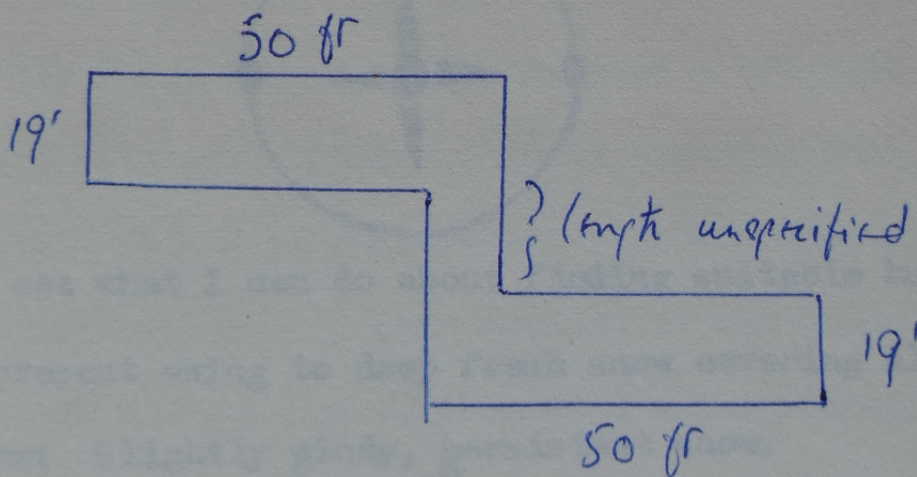
Stonington

I served up meals. Did met ob. at 10.00 a.m. Temp up to $+31^{\circ}$ and blowing 20 knots from NE. Henry, Pete and I had a go at raising seal but a nasty spell of weather brought us back into the hut after an hour's digging. I discussed plans with Nigel. He quite rightly feels that for both he and Keith to work in the C. ^{Jeremy} Jersey area together is wasted opportunity. We have revised plans somewhat and though have yet to put them to Bryn and Keith they seem pretty good.

Friday

29th August 1958

Very interesting confidential tel from Secfids. Next year new hut being sent down - design something as follows:

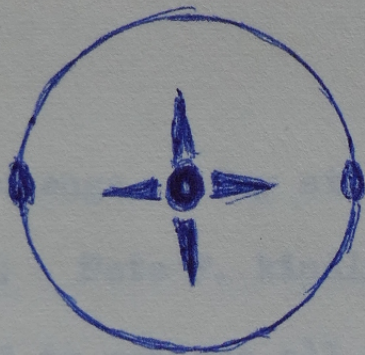


Also a new hangar 70' x 75', 4 builders and 8 others made up: 2 Geologists, 2 Surveyors, 1 medic, 2 WOMS, 1 mechanic. Base complement of 12. Following year 1959/60 two aircraft (Beavers) being sent down with flying and maintenance crews. What scope! Secfids wishes to know details as to site for hut and

hangar, shingle on this island and to confirm that the second Refuge Hut is now un-necessary. This has come as rather a surprise as I thought these grandiose schemes had been indefinitely postponed. Wonderful prospect though.

To-day had quite a full outdoor day. Henry and I raised 3 seals from a pit dug 5 ft deep and at least 10' x 8'. We then helped Nigel dig out the chains on Bryn's span. He arrived with Keith at 4.00 p.m. while H and I were training his team (H's) in Back Bay. They had taken 4 hours to come from St. Martin - very poor visibility with incessant snowfall. Bryn said his dogs had not done very well all told. Slow surfaces. I brought in two runners and two bridges to go to make up my 'new' sledge which I must start lashing forthwith.

Magnificent Luna halo this evening - full moon with a complete halo ring, 2 mock moons on the diameter and a cross of light with the arms pointing at the two mock moons.



Tomorrow must see what I can do about finding suitable hut site but v. difficult at present owing to deep fresh snow covering all.

Weather: Slightly windy, persistent snow.
Temps +20 to +2.

Saturday

30th August 1958

Has been blowing strongly most of the day and for much of the day it has not only been undesirable to go out but impossible owing to the complete drifting up of the back door (our only exit). After Henry had spent a strenuous hour digging a way through Pete F. and I did some photography.

I took 20 ft of cine trying to capture splendid drift effects. Henry, Pete and I had a look around the island for possible base hut sites and I made out a long signal sent off by Bryn this evening giving details of sites with pros and cons etc.

I started to work on my sledge but finding that the 2 skimaster runners that I had brought in were of very different pliability I waited to get in the other runners for a comparison. I wrote up more of the sledging report on Marguerite Bay trips today. Had a v.g. sched with John Paisley asking him if it might be possible for 2 'Y' chaps to come down in mid November to take Nigel up to 'Y' for him to finish his geology there.

Wind - full gale, drifting N.E.
Temp. zero. Quite clear.

Sunday

31st August 1958

Very fine day for a change. Day started a bit late I'm afraid. I got down to lashing my sledge. Pete F. kindly assisted this evening and it is taking shape fast. I had to reshape all of the bridge pillar wedge ends to fit the skimaster runner slots. I have decided to chance using skimaster runners - excellent turned up runners but v. poor wood and craftsmanship.

My sledge now made up as follows:

- 2 new skimaster runners
- 2 new bridges
- 3 Anvers bridges
- 4 Anvers longitudinals
- Anvers handlebars
- 1 Anvers brake
- 1 new cowcatcher.

Henry and Bryn took their teams out on a 5-mile training run. I helped them get away and then took 5 feet of cine of Bryn coming in. Quite by chance

George McCleod came up after the Base 'Y' sched and we had a good talk learning a number of things about 'J' this year. Two of their three teams are supposed to be coming here next year but apparently the 2 surveyors there wish to take them with them to 'W' in which case we would get 2 'W' teams.

Nigel made a v.g. curry supper. Henry tells me that Alma is likely pregnant - what a nuisance!

Temp. -16° . Quite calm. Good vis. Pretty good surface after winds.

Monday

1st September 1958

Self spent all day at my sledge and to-night it is completed apart from rope lashings. Bryn cook. Nigel serviced the engines. A curious infection now apparent amongst a few of the dogs. To-night Bryn brought Epsilon in for Henry to look at. He has a bare patch of skin 8" by 4" under his throat. Haven't noticed it at all amongst my dogs and hope it is not too serious. Everyone working indoors to-day. Henry has completed the re-writing of all met. obs to date in a new book. He also sketched in colour the excellent moon halo of a few nights ago.

Weather: Temps. -13° . Calm, cloudy.

Tuesday

2nd September 1958

I find the makings of odds and ends to a new sledge takes some time. I spent most of the day at this, making a grommet, a night trace for 2 dogs, putting a piece of plywood over the gap at the rear of the sledge, sewing a leather protective sleeve to the hauling trace, putting on lashloop line and lashline etc. Apart from the sledge wheel attachment it is now complete.

Bryn brought in three of his dogs for scrubbing and disinfectant. My dogs are all clear of this skin infection.

Henry and Keith went out across to Nenya Island with H's dogs. They came back with a seal which is v. good. Keith wanted to inspect a rock outcrop there. H. says that Cocky actually broke his own trail out front which is

v. good. Nigel shovelled a great deal of snow away from the back door to-day.

Has been a fine cold day, temp. -21° . Sunshine for six hours.

Wednesday

3rd September 1958

Dug down to open the living room window this morning and got my sledge out with assistance. Actually I took a series of cine shots of the operation to show how complicated the procedure is. Nigel's sledge took the place of mine. It has been a beautiful day though cold in the shade. Keith, Pete and I went across to Roman 4. I exercised the Admirals which they thoroughly enjoyed. Rather slow surface. Beautiful lights. I took some cine shots. Attempting to change the spool over I dropped it (the spool) and had to sacrifice a couple of feet of film.

This evening I made some repairs to sleeping bag cover and lilo arrangement.

Thursday

4th September 1958

Self cook. Washed some clothes. This evening P.F., Keith and I sorted out the Ronne photos and I made out an Inventory of them. Bryn and I fed the dogs. Overcast day, and quite cold - -16° or so. Sent off signal re. sledging plans to-day.

Geological Journey and Support. Ration Items.

Man Rations	8
Nutrican	14
Fuel	16 galls

R.R.R. Depot: 22nd July.

Man	13
Dog	26
Fuel	26 (6 gerry cans and 1 two gall)

- 1) Nigel's and Support Needs: Man 8
 Dog 14
 Fuel 16
 (Ration 1
 (Fuel 1 gerry
 and extra for Survey
 Depot.

- 2) ~~Regnets~~ ^{Regn} Survey Trip at Wordie, 550 lbs made up as follows:

6	Dog	420
2	Man	100
2	Fuel	25
		545 lbs

and ~~Regnets~~ ^{Regn} 3 week Depot run. -

6	Dog	420
3	Man	150
6	galls	80
		650 lbs.

Giving loads:- Admirals 850 lbs
 Mooming 650 lbs

Wordie Geology and Support

- 1) Take from Base Man 3 (Nigel)
 Dog 6
 Fuel 3 x 2 galls.

- 2) Pick up R.R.R. Depot: Man 6
 Dog 8
 (14 galls) Fuel 3 gerry, 1 x 2 gall.

- 3) Leave at R.R.R. Depot: Man 7
 Dog 18
 Fuel 3 gerry cans) checked correct 10/9/58

Pete Forster and I with Admirals and Moomins

Tent (new white 2 man)	55 lbs
Pup tent	20 lbs
P & P box	25 lbs
Personal kits, slings etc.	60 lbs
Gash box - primus & meths	25 lbs
8 pitons	
2 pr. crampons	
rope ladder	
Ropes - 1 full weight	6 lbs
1 half weight	
Ice axes 2	6 lbs
Skis	16 lbs
Ice chisel	3 lbs
2 shovels	8 lbs
	<u>224 lbs</u>

Survey gear:-	36 lbs
Theodolite	18 lbs
Tripod	4 lbs
3	

Friday

5th September 1958

Spent all day indoors preparing things. Mounted field-sheet. Keith has developed an abscess, H. thinks, behind one of his teeth. Great nuisance for him and it is likely to delay us a bit I think. This evening J.P. read his report on the Dion Party over the R.T. Very good it is - comprehensive.

Bryn took 3 dogs out - Moore as leader seems quite promising. Temp up to +9°. Dull day (weather).

Saturday

6th September 1958

Have had to postpone leaving date owing to Keith's trouble with his teeth. Henry is giving him a course of penicillin injections and intends taking the tooth out.

Has been a beautiful day. Spent this morning indoors drawing up a graticule sheet but this afternoon Bryn and I cut up 34 feeds for the dogs. Fed them and then dug out 9 Nutrican and 4 Ration boxes for the trip. I filmed the dog-feeding and digging the boxes. Intend a sledging sequel using 4 reels or so. Great use of sewing machine this evening - all sorts of clothing repairs in progress. Henry has made a v.g. camera bag with zip. I have sewn a zip pocket onto another pair of windproofs. Keith in bed all day with temperature. He is managing to read some heavy-looking geology textbooks though.

Nigel on cook. Had trouble with the stove. It went out last night. The grate is in a v. bad state. He has repaired it a bit but it won't last long he says.

Beautiful weather: Sunny, temp zero, slight breeze.

Sunday

7th September 1958

Henry has successfully pulled Keith's tooth and he is now rapidly on the mend so we plan to get away the day after tomorrow. We have all been getting things prepared and have been busy. I attached sledge-wheel, prepared p&p box, clothing, sleeping bag repairs, skibinding, adjustment, photographic gear etc. Has been a calm overcast day. There remains much to do tomorrow.

ADMIRALS

Base to R.R. Depot

Tent	6
2 galls	22
Rope full	4
2 pr. ski	16
1 shovel	4
plane table	10
2 alloy poles	4
3 pickets	10
p & p	32

2 Nutrican	140
2 personal	60
2 ice axes	6
ice chisel	3
camera bag	8
repair bag	8
banner	3
sledge comp.	5

1 Man	52
Rucksack	10
(block & sling	
(2 prussicks	
(1 sling	
(sketchboard	
(3 spare harnesses	
(Compass	
(Abney level	
(Field book	
(Binoculars	

MOODINS

Pup tent 20
2 galls 22
1 ice axe 3
shovel 4
pickets 10
tripod 18

2 Nutrican 140
1 personal 30
snowshoes 6
camera bag 8
gash box 35
1st Box 40

1 man 52
Rope half 3
1 pr ski 8
hammer 3
theodolite 36

Survey box:-

Barometer 1350
5 handel
2 almenacks
2 Geog. Jnls
Comp. book
Protractor
drawing pad

Rheostat
5 choc
Hints & Star chart
Obs book
Scale
Ronne photos
100 ft. tape

Monday

8th September 1958

Full-scale preparations for leaving tomorrow. The weather is not at all promising I fear. V. low pressure indeed at the moment and it is blowing a bit to-night. Temp. up to $+30^{\circ}\text{F}$. This year it seems the weather is always poor before leaving. We will have good light loads to R.R. Ridge where we load up at the depot. Nigel has still quite a bit to do but is getting things done. After supper we tidied the hut up and lifted most things off the floor. Henry has been v. busy and has still much to do. He is taking our fat thickness to-night with weight.

Tuesday

9th September 1958

I'm afraid we didn't leave owing to incessant snowfall and poor vis. so spent a lazy day. The pressure went down v. low last night to 948 mbs and has since been rising steadily. A fresh foot (12 inches) of snow has

deteriorated the surface v. much indeed. H. did some printing this evening - some good indoor shots he has taken.

Temps $+9^{\circ}$ to -4° . Little wind, 1 ft. snowfall.

Wednesday

10th September 1958

Geological Wordie Support Trip

I got up 7.30. Travel day but not v. good weather. It took us some time to get away. Leaving the hut vacant one has to take the precaution of lifting everything off the floor free from the danger of being iced in. Two spans had to be raised on barrels. Nigel was remarkably slow getting his things together and sledge loaded. I left at 1230 followed by Bryn and Keith with the Spartans. Nigel and Henry left at 1.30 p.m. I had to wait frequently en route but on the whole Bryn and I kept together. Pretty slow surface to the NW. corner of Neny but things improved greatly then - a fine surface across Neny Fjord. Some sunshine and v. enjoyable sledging with light load and dogs going well. I did some survey and took a few cine shots. We reached the depot at 4.00 p.m. and decided to continue on to the Refuge Islands. At the depot the three Wordie sledges picked up supplies.

Nigel - 3 N. 4 man. 1 gerry
Henry - 2 N. 1x2xgall.
Self - 3 N. 2 man. 1 gerry.

10th September 1958

R.R.R. Depot

Man 7 boxes
Dog 18 boxes
Fuel 4 x 3 galls (3 gerries)

The surface onto the Refuge Islands was v. good indeed (4.25 miles).

The vis. deteriorated as we approached the group and it started snowing quite



10th September. The site of
the Red Rock Ridge depot.

Below. 15th Sept. Camp in
a wind near Cape Berteaux.



a bit. Tomorrow we continue to Black Thumb, Admirals load to R.R.R. Depot
(9 miles) 450 lbs
R.R.R. Depot to Refuge I. (4 miles) 800 lbs.

Distance: 13.25 miles. Good surface.

Weather: Calm to breezy. vis. 20 miles down to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

A little sun (2 hrs). A little snowfall.

Temps $+4^{\circ}$ to $+10^{\circ}$.

Thursday

11th September 1958

Camp 2

Trying day. Pete and I had to wait $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours before Nigel was ready, incredible though it sounds. We got away 1.30 p.m. dead reckoning on course to Moraine Cove. Snowing quite hard - no coast visible. Nigel's load far too heavy. After 3 miles Henry and I each took a box of Nutrican. This seemed to make little difference. I was still drawing away from the Churchmen. I then took 2 Nutrican and I man ration and H. another 2 Nutrican. The Admirals did awfully well with this heavy load of 950 lbs at least, but we bogged down several times. Nigel's sledge seems to be in v. poor shape but I don't think his dogs are doing v. well. I was banking on his team taking the main load on this run. We covered 7.5. miles in 6 hours. Snow 2 feet deep but a crust which bears one on ski and bears the sledge when weight is less than 800 lbs. Camping on the sea-ice half way to Moraine Cove.

Weather: Slight breeze from W. Snow fell 6 hours. Vis $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to 8 miles. Temp. $+10^{\circ}$.

Surface: breakable crust over 1' 6" soft snow, 4" powder on top.

Distance: $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Friday

12th September 1958

Camp 3

Another tediously slow get away this morning. Pete and I while waiting sketched and took a round off angles. A fine morning but wind blowing down Neny and Windy valley. We got away 12.30 and waited a mile ahead for N. and H. to catch up. Surface slow and I had to give 3 boxes to N. and H. On rounding Bertrand ice piedmont we ran into wind and drift which became so strong that we had to camp. Vis. 30 yds or so. I decided it wise to pitch only the 3-man tent in which we are all cramped to-night. It is not pleasant camping on this stretch of ice but no alternative in present weather. Only 2 miles to Moraine Cove.

Weather: Temps $+16^{\circ}$ to $+20^{\circ}$.

Calm to mod. gale. Wind from E.S.E.

Distance: 6.0 miles.

Didn't mention several narrow cracks which gave a little trouble. Buster and Wol fell in and had to be pulled out. Hope no lie-up ahead v. much.

Saturday

13th September 1958

Camp 4

Wind abated in early hours of morning. We got away at 11.30 a.m. Rather uncomfortable night. Weather deteriorated all day but we have had a most profitable day's run. Camped at Query Islet having covered 17 miles to-day. We enjoyed an excellent surface for the 8 miles across the mouth of Windy Valley. We fairly sped across this stretch but the surface deteriorated towards the South of Mikkleson Bay and the last 5 miles were very tedious. I have nearly lost my voice with shouting up the dogs. Much of the course was 'blind' in poor visibility so that I was unable to take in the country to the East.

There is no landing on Query Islet. It is an ice-covered island - steep sided. We are camped again on sea-ice. The dogs were fed two blocks each to-night.

Weather: Temp. $+15^{\circ}$. Calm all day except breeze in mouth of Windy valley. 5 hours snowfall.

Surface: Excellent to tedious breakable crust and soft snow.

Distance: 17.0 miles.

Sunday

14th September 1958

Camp 5

Haven't made much distance to-day. Did 4 slow miles and reached Keyhole Islet. From the camp this morning Pete and I sledged to the ice-cliff edge behind Query Islet to look at the landing there but it was v. steep indeed. We got back to camp before the others were ready. We all got away at 12.30 - vis. poor and no definition in the snow at all. We couldn't take a straight course to Keyhole but had to circumvent a disturbed area of bergs and ridges. We reached keyhole Islet at 3.00 p.m. and here I decided to leave a small reserve depot of one ration box and 4 galls fuel. Nigel knocked off a rock specimen. To get to the islet we had to cross a 3 ft wide crack and there was an open tide crack all around its steep sides which we could easily cross. The depot is laid on the Northernmost flat rock of the islet approx 15 ft above the sea-ice. We intend going further but it started to blow so we sledged to a suitable point on the windward side of a tab berg and camped. There is approx. 5' 6" of snow above the sea-ice here. It is easy to push an ice-chisel down to its full length but one only sinks in a foot on foot and none at all on ski. To-night Nigel is making a determined effort to contact 'Y' on the 119. We haven't made contact yet. Last sched the receiver was faulty.

Weather: Temps $+16^{\circ}$ to $+24^{\circ}$. Calm to 15 knot wind. Drifting.
Vis. 10 miles, cloud base 500 ft.
Surface: Breakable crist. Slow, tedious.
Distance: 1.8 miles recce sledge.
4.0 miles Query to Keyhole.

Monday

Camp 6

15th September 1958

Weather still a complete 'white out' this morning. We got away 12.30. Fearfully late starts still. Travelled blind on calculated course; though we were following the ice-cliff around to C. Be~~ste~~aux it was v. difficult to distinguish between bergs and ice-cliff in the poor light. We made 3 miles before lunch. The surface off C. Be~~ste~~aux improved markedly but as we sledged a wind got up and it was soon difficult to keep the 3 sledges within sight of each other. We did 4 miles in the last hour and camped early at 4.30 p.m. Temp $+3^{\circ}$, 15-20 knot wind with fine drift. I took a few cine shots as we were making camp. On our present course it is approx. 6-8 miles to the first of the islets off the Wordie Ice Shelf. Another 4 miles to the second islet and there hope to find suitable depot site.

Saw 8 Snowy Petrels to-day. A group of 6 flew over, fluttered about to look at the sledge and then disappeared.

Since the Bertrand Ice Piedmont have seen v. little of the country indeed owing to the weather. Hardly any survey possible at all.

Last night five feet of snow on top of the sea-ice. Here again there is great depth. (5 ft. or so) and a v. good top crust.

Nigel was unsuccessful on the sched last night but got through well to-night. Henry has just come in to give us the news as follows: 1) Seafids enquires what shingle available on Stonington. 2) Survey report due. 3) Answer to

query re. Finne Ronne's route as follows:- behind Sickle mountain to trough East of Windy Valley - into Traffic Circle - up Neny Trough to col (4,000 ft) and into Neny Fjord. This he states is the only possible route as shown by flight reconnaissance. V. interesting indeed. Any further details he would be pleased to give.

Weather: $+7^{\circ}$ to $+13^{\circ}$. Calm in a.m. blowing up and drifting 20 knots after 2.30 p.m. Vis. 1 mile a.m. - through drift 10 miles, p.m.
Surface: improving to good with bearable crust S. of Besteaux.
Load - 800 lbs.
Distance: 11.2 miles.
Daily average so far for 6 days - 10 miles.

Tuesday

16th September 1958

Camp 7

Have had a rather unprofitable day. Got away 12.00 and sledged on course of yesterday towards the Wordie Ice Front. After a mile we were brought up by a rampart of large tabular ice bergs. I led on hoping to find a route through them. After a couple of miles of twisting and turning we were completely brought up by such a maze of 'stranded' bergs that we eventually turned and came back into the open sea-ice to the North. The bergs were very drifted up so that at times onesledged over small tabular pieces and over large drifts. Some bridged cracks in the ice and Monty fell through crossing one. While he was hanging I had to cut Wol free to prevent him falling in too. I was roped and pulled Monty out. The light was so diffused one could see no definition in the surface at all and it was very trying. Having sledged out we skirted the area to the West and are camped 5 miles from Mushroom Island and 4 miles from camp of yesterday. We now intend to separate our parties at the Mushroom Island and make that our depot site. Pete and I will then attempt to find a route onto the Wordie in the N.E. corner before returning to

Base. Nigel and Henry will sledge on to Cape Jeremy where N. will geologize.
They will have at least 5 weeks provisions.

Weather: temps $+1^{\circ}$ to $+10^{\circ}$ F. Wind 10 knots from S. changing to
N. wind at 3.00 p.m. with a little drift, 2 hours of snow.
Poor vis. Surface quite good.
Distance: 13 miles.

Wednesday

17th September 1958

Camp 8
End of Support

Sledged 4.8 miles to Mushroom Island and camped on sea-ice 100 yds off N.
rock buttresses. P. and I climbed the island. Saw two seals from top and
came down to sledge to the spot. We killed both and brought them in to camp.
Dogs v. much appreciated it. N. and H. had to sledge 3 miles back on course to
find N's ice-axe that he dropped. Sky cleared to-night so I tried to get an
azimuth but not v. successful, with trouble with the rheostat and faint stars.
A breeze at -5° , v. cold. Finished 2.00 a.m. Tomorrow we separate parties.
Henry and Nigel came in for a natter this evening.

Weather: Calm, cloudy, $+10^{\circ}$ to -5° . Clearing in evening.
Breeze from West.
Distance: 4.80 miles.
1.00 mile sealing.

Thursday

18th September 1958

Camp 9

We left the others at 11.30 a.m. - the two of us sledging off along
yesterday's tracks. Henry I'm sure sorry to see his team going. But Pete
is doing v. well indeed handling them. Nigel and H. are staying the day at
Mushroom resorting gear and N. wants to collect a specimen there. Pete and I
made good speed. Unfortunately the low cloud obscured all vis. and it snowed

a bit. I dead reckoned. Our course took us through a field of icebergs. After 12 miles we saw the coast of Bertheaux and came up such large tabular bergs that we thought we had reached the Shelf ice. On sledging up onto them, thinking to be on the shelf ice, we find we were up on large tab bergs recently rifted off from the shelf ice. In the poor vis. we could not see a clear way off so camped on a v. good surface on top of one of the bergs. Hope to find a way onto the shelf tomorrow.

Weather: Calm, snowing partly.

Temp. $+10^{\circ}$ to $+4^{\circ}$. Vis $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, little definition.

Distance: 14.8 miles. Good surface.

Friday

, 19th September 1958

Camp 10

Visibility down to $\frac{1}{2}$ mile this morning with low cloud and v. little definition in the surface. It brightened up well after 11.30 a.m. and we emerged to do a recce on foot. We found a route with many ups and downs off our berg into a ~~straight~~^{strait} where great pressure ridges had been formed with movement from the shelf ice. We returned, packed the sledges and sledged into this channel. From here we sledged up a 40 ft. steep drift onto the shelf ice proper and marked this spot for our return with my braken handle. We sledged a further 2 miles crossing two rifts where luckily we found drifts going down and up the other side. We came to some crevasse-like features (small rifts) and while inspecting a way through my dogs started an awful fight. It took me a few minutes to run back. There was chaos for a moment or two while they tried to run off with the sledge. I turned the sledge over and started to sort them out. Alpha and Babe escaped and ran $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile away - blood all over the place but no serious bites. Regret to say I broke my ice axe in dealing with Johnny.

We camped here. Cloud rapidly descended and now it is snowing very hard.

With 10 days food to get back to R.R. Ridge (70 miles) I hope the weather doesn't turn for the worse.

Temps. -1° to $+1^{\circ}$. Breezy, a little sun. Snow in evening.
Distance: 3 miles.

Saturday

20th September 1958

Camp 11

Snowed heavily last night and started to blow. Blew with heavy drift until 2.00 p.m., temp up to $+32^{\circ}$. Then cleared to a fine sunny afternoon. We left at 4.00 p.m. Did some survey at camp before leaving and took cine shots. We got back to the sea-ice after $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours and sledged on a v. good surface to Cape Beateaux, reaching a campsite in lee of small berg at 7.00 p.m. Here a gusty wind got up and it is blowing quite hard again. Temp still well up at $+28^{\circ}$ - v. warm. It threatened to be a wasted lie-up day but we have covered 8 miles and taken some good photographs I think.

Weather: Temp $+28^{\circ}$ to $+32^{\circ}$. Blowing from NW. at Wordie. Drifting.
Calm p.m. cumulus towering over mountains. 2 hours good sunshine.
Surface: fast icy crust on snow.
Distance: 8 miles.

Dogs: Babe noticed on heat yesterday. Dogs interested in Zeta but she can't be on heat one month after pupping?

Sunday

21st September 1958

First lie up day this trip unfortunately. Not a great deal of wind but driving snow and a lot of drift all day. Temp has fallen to $+12^{\circ}$ this evening. I fed the dogs. We started the new ration Box. 8 days dog food left. Have read some G.J. and 'The Department of Dead Ends'. Pete did some survey plotting.

Weather: Wind from N. with snow. Gusty, 25 knots.
Temp. $+12^{\circ}\text{F}$.



20th September. A scene on the Wordie Ice Shelf looking across to Cape Berteaux.

Monday

Camp 12

22nd September 1958

Very good progress. Wind all but abated this morning - temp $+6^{\circ}$.

Dull weather. We got away at 10.30 a.m. and made course for Terra Firma which we nearly reached after 10 miles good going at 12.30. Here I changed course for the Refuge Islands 27 miles off. We covered a further 16 miles in the afternoon, much of it over a pretty good surface hardened by the wind from Windy Valley. We are camped 2 miles off the W. extremity of the Bertrand Ice Piedmont. The weather improved all day and we sledged in good sunshine during the latter part of the day. We had our best view of the coast this trip but were too busy making distance to do any survey (not that one can improve much on Brown's survey of this coast so far out from the Bay). This evening there were beautiful lights in the West and definite shaded stratus cloud with high rosy cirrus. It was -2° on camping and felt quite cold after a sweaty day of skiing.

The snow is soft and deep here. We had to dig the tent in. It is 25 miles to Base from here and another day like to-day will see us there.

Weather: a.m. $+16^{\circ}$, low stratus. Breeze from N 12.00 snowing - vis. 1 mile
p.m. clearing to excellent vis, sunshine. Temp. $+12^{\circ}$.
Stratus $\frac{3}{8}$. Temp. falling to -2° .

Distance: 25.9 miles.

Dogs: Liz advanced pregnancy, full breasts. Keeping up the pace all right.

Babe on heat with blood but dogs not v. interested. Zeta apparent heat - dogs a menace. Babe and Buster chewed harnesses last night. Harnesses v. icy after thaw and wind. All dogs fed 2 blocks this evening.

Tuesday

BASE

23rd September 1958

Another very long day to record. We reached Base this evening at 6.45 p.m. after another 25 mile day. Left camp at 10.30 a.m. Softish snow surface to

Refuge Islands (10 miles). At one of these islands we came across two cow

seals. One had unfortunately pupped and the other was in pup but we needed the

meat so badly that we killed them, gutted them and left them there for giving

the dogs a good seal feed prior to the southern sledging. Sledging on to

R. Rock Ridge we hit a remarkably windswept surface where the sea-ice was swept

clean of snow. At the depot I was v. surprised to find Bryn and Keith's

encampment. I picketed my dogs and Bryn soon appeared out of rocks from the

mountain side from some vantage point where he had watched us approaching. Their

news was v. interesting. They had had almost continuous high winds and much

lying up and had therefore not got beyond R.R.R. in Keith's geological work of the

area. Keith came up to the camp hauling a huge piece of rock behind him! We

only spent 20 minutes with them as we were anxious to press on across Neny Fjord to

Base. In that time Bryn passed on the traffic he had received on sleds and

gave me detailed drawings of how to assemble his radio gear. They have a further

8 days stuff and do not expect to be back before another week. Yana had given

birth to 4 pups and was now well again. They both seemed v. fit. It had turned

out to be a magnificent day. The clarity of the air was remarkable. Astonishing

effects of the winds since we passed this way before. Neny fjord was fast rough

going over hard wind packed ridges and sastrugi patches of exposed sea-ice.

Beautiful evening lights as we sledged the last 9 miles in to Base. I skiid all

way and had to concentrate hard on the surface and so was not able to look about me as

as I would have liked. Took cine shot of coming in to Base. Fed the dogs seal

liver and Nutrican. Pete dug the way in which was a task as the drift was flush

with the roof. He cooked a good meal on the primus while the stove was

gathering strength. The living room fire has started to warm the place up.

I think we have done a record run coming up from Besteaux in 2 days (51 miles).

Dogs have done awfully well. We shall soon be doing the same run again for the

survey depot but first this Base interlude to get straight with traffic, repair another sledge and dry out our kit, etc.

Weather: Dull a.m. Temp $+16^{\circ}$. Blowing hard in Neny Fjord and Windy Valley. Steadily improving to perfect fine sunny weather in p.m.

Dogs: Fed Moomins seal, Wol Monty, Frankie, Babe seal and others Nutrican.

24th September 1958

Wednesday

Busy getting traffic straight. Two scheds with Paddy and I cleared some of it up. We fetched 10 bags of coal over using my dogs. I took them out to look for seal unsuccessfully. Fed them Bovril Pemmican - 2 blocks each. Pete skinned a pup seal that we brought in - a good pelt.

Weather: Overcast temp. zero. Quiet Room fire going well and tent drying in it.

Thursday

25th September 1958

Mum's birthday which I just remembered and sent her a signal on the sched with Paddy. Have spent the day indoors mostly. Wrote up the dog book. Weighed Monty, Frankie and Babe and found them all in a v. good weight. Babe actually 80 lbs! Liz has produced a single pup to-day. We certainly expect others but none since 9.00 a.m. Cold day, -11° with a breeze from N.W. Pete F. has finished his relashing of the sealing sledge which is now in pretty good shape. This short period on base with just the two of us is awfully nice. We eat very well and keep the place warm. My operating the radio schedules provides a new interest! John P asked me to-day whether we might want a 6th team next year as he is a little concerned that the five chaps at 'Y' next year will have too many dogs to look after.

Friday

26th September 1958

I weighed all my dogs this morning. Wol is only 85 lbs against his usual 95-98 lbs. Buster is up to 111 lbs! They were fed double blocks Bovril Pennican except for Monty, Zeta and Caesar who got a seal-feed and a single block of pennican. This afternoon I measured the sea-ice thickness at 3' 10" after a lot of digging. I repaired the 3-man tent this evening. Had long R.T. with John P. He brought up subject of selective breeding of dogs at 'Y' next year suggesting a nucleus of picked dogs being kept there for that purpose - dogs picked from other bases. Good scheme.

Weather: Dull, overcast, temp -5° . Pete and I managed to eliminate the large air bubble in two sledge compasses by filling them with more alcohol.

Saturday

27th September 1958

Info on sledge sched:-

- 1) H. & N. camped 2 miles N. of Bugge I. with v. slow surface.
- 2) Bryn and Keith camped 3 miles East of R.R.R. Expected back Monday.
- 3) Yana off food past two days. Treatment suggested by H. Argy terramycin in white bottle. One tablet per day.
- 4) Sched again tomorrow 8.15, 3.800.
- 5) Sched Paddy also 6.30, 3.800, 5,800.

To-day a gale from the N.W. kept us indoors. Indeed the drifting of the door gave us no alternative. I spent an hour shovelling the exit this evening now that it is calm. Have typed out a great deal of the report on sea-ice travel in N. Marguerite Bay to-day. Pete did the 7.00 p.m. sched with Paddy and I came up on the 9.00 p.m. sched with the sledges. Info re. that sched above. I hope Yana's condition is not serious.

Sunday

28th September 1958

Beautiful day to-day but spent mainly indoors. Bryn and Keith returned this afternoon. Bryn touch of snow blindness troubling him. They had 500 lbs of geological specimens! Pete and I got things ready for leaving tomorrow. Had birthday telegram from home to-day. Nigel and Henry are having v. slow conditions 2 miles South of Bugge Islands.

Monday

29th September 1958

As has very frequently occurred this year, the weather decided us not to leave to-day. Pressure has fallen steadily to a v. low ebb and with it we have had a N.E. wind and heavy drifting all day. Temp. up to +25°F. Getting out of the hut on days like this is an absolute menace. To empty a 'gash' bucket takes a good $\frac{3}{4}$ hour by the time one has dug 3 cubic yards of snow away from the door and shovelled the steps which are cut into the ice, and so climb out of the hut. Then on returning into the ~~hut~~ invariably an avalanche of snow will follow and cover the floor of the lobby. It is not infrequent that one loses a foothold on the steps and glissades into the hut from the level of drift outside, 8 ft above, or as I did to-day - lose a footing and empty the slop bucket all over myself. It is only when the drifting is heavy that we don't keep the snow staircase exit in good shape but in the strong blows one's work is undone in $\frac{1}{4}$ hour as the drift fills up the entrance. It is clear that we need a trapdoor exit for common use but at this time of the year we haven't got around to making one.

I wrote another couple of pages of the sledging report. Also worked a little on field sheet of West coast to Wordie.

We have Yana in the hut at the moment. Since her pupping 2 weeks ago

she has not been very well. She is now eating and excreting alright though.
Temp. 102.7°F.

Tuesday

30th September 1958

Mushroom Depot Journey

My birthday. Weather cleared up well and Pete and I left Base at 11.30 a.m. Good old Keith took a series of cine shots to record the departure. Before leaving I discussed with them arrangements for the following couple of months. His work is going v. slowly in Neny Fjord and the prospect of being left without a team in November does not appeal v. much of course. Pete and I made good time to the R.R.R. depot where we ate lunch in warm sunshine and picked up the stores to take on. We also did some useful survey work there. Arriving at the Refuge Islands at 5.00 p.m. we were kept v. busy doing a sun azimuth and theodolite round, killing two seals, one of which we depoted with the other 2 killed here a week ago. I fed the dogs large feeds.

Had splendid telegram from Liza this evening. Can't remember context exactly but birthday wishes, she sails for UK. November to stay 1959. Dave went on ^{1. Kaokoveld} Kaokoveld trip and sits finals shortly.

The dogs have given me a great deal of trouble. Babe on heat - they are practically uncontrollable. At one stage during a fight I knocked Johnny out which did him some good. They are all sparring for a fight and after this good seal feed I expect a lot of trouble tomorrow. Very late now and I must to sleep after a good and profitable day.

Distance: 13.0 miles

Surface: very good.

Weather: zero to -5°F. Calm, sunny mostly.

Wednesday

Camp 2

1st October 1958

Camped on the ice 10 miles South of Refuge Islands. To-day it has snowed incessantly - wind driven snow with a 10-15 knot wind from the North. We started late after our late night last night but in spite of that and poor, soft surface made 10 miles so that given a good day tomorrow we should be able to cross the mouth of Windy Valley and reach Terra Firma Islands - another 16 miles or so.

It is tiring work sledging in poor visibility not being able to see any details of surface. Temp up to $+28^{\circ}$ and the snow melting on the windproofs. We are camped over 2 ft of soft snow beneath which is a layer of slush. We only discovered the slush after digging a platform for the tent but then decided to put the tent on top of the surface to have as much snow between us and the slush as possible. There is a narrow crack $\frac{1}{2}$ mile S. of the Refuge Islands running S. on bearing 155° Mag. It is probably blowing wildly in Windy Valley to-day.

Distance: 10.05 miles

Surface: Good for 2 miles S. of Refuge Is. Softish deep snow cover latter 8 miles.

Weather: Temps $+24^{\circ}$ to $+28^{\circ}$. Wind 10-15 knots from N.NE. Snowing all day. Vis. about 200 yds.

Load: 980 lbs 5 miles. 840 lbs, 5 miles.

Thursday

Camp 3 - Terra Firma

2nd October

Has been a long and tiring day. Beautiful morning - calm and sunny with high cirro-stratus. We got away at 11.15 a.m. Surface quite good. Did 5 miles before stopping at 12.45 to get a sun transit observation and round of angles. Left again 2.00 p.m. and covered a 10-mile stretch to reach the Terra Firma islands. We found no campsite on the N. side of the main island so sledged through the gap of the main and adjacent rock and then to our surprise saw the Argentine party

1/2 mile off making for their refuge here. A weasel towing 3 sledges preceded 3 dog teams - about 10 men in all! We had a 20 minute chat before they continued on to their Refuge and we made camp. This was at 7.00 p.m. Had v. good filling supper and then spent evening copying out survey data etc. Only 14 miles or so to Mushroom now. Weather has deteriorated all day and tis cloudy with rising zephyrs of wind now.

Argy party have established a refuge in the vicinity of Prospect Pass. If this wind does not cause drift we shall have their tracks tomorrow to Mushroom.

Weather: a.m. calm, clear. Temps $+22^{\circ}$ vis. ex. p.m. cloudy, less definition, temp down to $+15^{\circ}$.

Distance: 17.6 miles.

Surface : Mod good. W. slow 2 miles in Terra area.

Triday

3rd October 1958

Camp 4
2 miles from Mushroom

Got away 11.15 a.m. in very poor weather. Temp up at $+32^{\circ}$ and snowing wet flakes all day. We got pretty soaked. We had the Argy trail to follow on our course towards Mushroom Island. It was pretty rutted but better than trail breaking and I was able to take 3 boxes off Pete giving me a load of at least 950 lbs. Vis down to 300 yds or so and no definition at all. We camped having run out our distance and still unable to see Mushroom Island. Very wet indeed and it took a lot of primus burning to dry things out a bit. Still snowing heavily tonight.

Distance: 13.0 miles

Weather : Temps $+28^{\circ}$ to $+33^{\circ}$. Snowing. Vis. 300 yds to $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

Saturday

4th October 1958

Camp 5

Mushroom Island

Allow for return 7 days:

2 Nutriolan
+ 14 man day box
2 calls. Owl

Leave Mushroom :-

12 Nutrican
2 Full Man ^{7.80}
1 x $\frac{1}{2}$ Man day box.

7 galls. { 1 full gerry
 { 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ full gerry

Total at Mushroom Depot:-

14 Nutrican
3 Full Man boxes
1 x $\frac{1}{2}$ day-man box
1 full gerry
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ gerry
1 2 gall full can.

5 days from 10 day box.

Have had a good day inspite of poor thaw and snowy weather. Arrived 2.00 p.m. and camped on the ice-foot of the island. Left the depot. Climbed the island and from the top saw a seal. We came down and sledged across to bring it in and fed the dogs. V. late now again. Hope to leave for Base tomorrow.

Distance: 2.5 miles

1.0 mile sealing

Weather : Temps +32° to +25°. Wind from NW. up to 20 knots, driving snow much of day.

Surface : Getting v. soft and deep.

Sunday

5th October 1958

Camp 6 - Terra Firma

After carrying up the remaining boxes to the depot and storing the seal safely we got away with our light loads at 11.30 a.m. It snowed heavily until we left and then cleared up quite well but in the soft wet snow (temp still at thaw) we made pretty hard going of it. My skis balled v. badly and I could get no rhythm at all.

We reached Terra Firma at about 5.30 p.m. and found the whole Argentine party encamped at their Refuge. They invited us to coffee in their refuge and in turn we had Lieut. Giro, Dr. Allorisse and Alfredo into our tent for tea.

They have bogged their weasel in a slush pool one mile North of here and intend getting it out tomorrow and proceeding to the Refuge Islands.

It is blowing up to-night with a full gale reported at San Martin. We were told that the ice south of Mushroom is 2 metres thick!

Distance: 15.4 miles

Surface: 6" - 10" soft wet snow - cloggy.

Weather: Vis 20 miles. 8/8th str. Temps. 30° to 33°F.

6th October 1958

Monday

Camp 6

Have lain-up all day while a wind from the North has blown quite strongly, gustily. Apart from the wind the weather has been bright and clear and the temp lower - about +25°F. The wind and colder temps have improved the surface a great deal. The Argys have given us two tins of their 'Charguican' and this evening Pete spent a couple of hours with Dr. Allorisse and Alfredo in their tent. Some interesting things: they are pretty short of paraffin and rations now. Their tents weigh 13 kilos only and are as spacious as ours - single weight and ridge type.

I read 'Laughing Gas', P.G. Wodehouse.

Tuesday

7th October 1958

Camp 6

A pretty strong wind from N.E. still with driving snow too. Haven't moved. Temp around +25°. Pete spent a couple of hours with the Argys.

Wednesday

8th October 1958

Camp 6

The Argys made a smart getaway this morning but we thought better of it as

the wind came down again and I should think Windy Valley is churning it out. However we shall have to make a brisk move soon as we have only 4 dog feeds left and 5 days rations for us. It is about 32 miles to Red Rock Ridge Depot. I have been watching the barometer closely which has risen well since yesterday midday but has now started to fall unfortunately. Temp to-day up to +27°F.

Thursday

9th October 1958

Reached Base at 9.30 p.m. after a long run of about 38 miles on an excellent surface. I decided that we must try to travel to-day although the wind was blowing pretty strongly this morning. We left at 11.15 a.m.. For the first 10 miles we sledged in drift that scudded across the sea-ice from the N.W.. The sledge was blown around at an angle. It then cleared v. well and we made good time to the Refuge Islands (another 14 miles) reaching them at 4.00 p.m. Here we killed a huge cow seal and loaded it on Pete's sledge while I took all the other load. Between the Refuge Islands and R.R.R. we hit the Argy trail (this morning's I think). I soon branched off on a more direct course to Nenya Island. At one stage the Moomins decided to go after a seal instead of following me and Pete's sledge overturned. At the same time my dogs started a fight, then ran off and the sledge also overturned. Reached Base just on dark. Had to dig for some time to uncover the door and then grope for a while in the dark. I fed the boys Nutrican and will chop seal tomorrow. Hut in a rather damp state. Had a good meal. Pity to have missed to-night's sledge sched.

Excellent wind-crusted surface all day. A lot more rock showing through on nearby mountains. The sump beneath the floorboards is up to the level of the boards so will have to start draining operations.

Distance: 38.8 miles
Weather : Wind NW. up to 30 knots until 1.00 p.m. then calm.
Temp. +26° or so. 8/8ths cumulo-str. most of day.
Surface : Excellent firm crusted surface.

Friday

10th October 1958

Have had an enjoyable day digging a trench from the living room end window out towards the end of the Nissen Hut in preparation for lowering the 'sump' which is now lapping level with the floorboards. Having excavated it some 8ft. below the level of the snow and one foot into the ice that surrounds the hut Pete and I sealed a roof over it with two sections of Refuge Hut to prevent it drifting up with snow.

It has been a beautiful day with long hours of warm sun. Temp up to +29°. Haven't finished the ditch yet and will continue it further tomorrow. Pete has been v. useful inside, getting the stove and both living room and quiet room fires going well and cooking. He also cut up $\frac{1}{2}$ the seal and fed the dogs.

Blowing up to-night. Couldn't get the transmitter working but Pete found a fuse had gone which was the trouble. Didn't contact Paddy.

Saturday

11th October 1958

I dug the trench a further 15 feet and covered the last section with a roof. Then made a 'gutter' out of wood so that we can pour the water straight from the sump into the gutter which then flows out of the window into the drain. Pete fetched across 12 bags of coal with the help of Bessie harnessed to the polka. Rather dull weather to-day - temp. +25°. This evening we lowered the sump by one inch in 25 minutes baling.

12th October 1958

Sunday

It has been a splendid day of maximum sunshine and flat calm. We both skied a bit this morning and I took some cine shots. Had lunch outside on the foodstore roof. I replaced a broken bridge on my sledge. Pete fed the dogs seal. Learnt on the sledge sched that Nigel and Henry are on the mainland near Rhyelike Islands and that Bryn and Keith are camped below Little Thumb. Pete and I both developed a film this evening. Neither film came out very well though.

13th October 1958

Monday

Spent day mostly indoors. Wind getting up all day and blowing v. strongly to-night with heavy drifting. To-night I printed a lot of shots taken on the last two trips. Some of the Wordie ones are good and I did four big enlargements. Had a 'traffic' sched with Paddy and cleared up a number of signals. Had v.g. letter from Den and Rachel - Den about to buy a house!

Pete and I filled 3 gerry cans with diesel oil. Fortunately the 44 gall drum was visible. Temp to-day around +25°F. Pressure long slow fall. Does this mean a prolonged high wind?

14th October 1958

Tuesday

Wind v. strong all day and back door completely drifted up. We worked at things indoors until mid afternoon when we both climbed out through the living room window and so into the tunnel and out of a trap door. Some drift had come in through cracks in the roofing of the tunnel but we shovelled this into the kitchen water tank. We cut up the remains of the seal, fed the dogs

and then spent a v. good hour skiing in the strongish wind - some surface drifting but v. clear day.

Am writing the report on the Geological Support Journey. To-night I printed about 8 full plate photos taken last year. Pete repaired the pup tent that a dog had got at on our last trip. Had a good talk with John on the radio.

Wednesday

15th October 1958

Blowing all day so have only emerged to do met obs. Am writing this sledging report still but couldn't get my mind on it well to-day. Pete has done a great deal of computing (astro) to-day. Learnt on sledge sched that Nigel and Henry are at Cape Jeremy and Bryn and Keith still at Little Thumb. They intend returning 28th or 29th. Talked with Brian Foot at W. He wants to know details of Slessor's report on Plateau Journey. Fine clear day but v. strong wind persistent.

Thursday

16th October 1958

Worked this morning at the report. We had a busy afternoon. Pete and I took our teams out in search of seal. We did 10 miles altogether and brought back 4 and left one at Eddystone Rock, 3 miles away. I cut up one and fed the dogs after supper. Sched with Paddy at 6.30. Sent Fortport at 7.00 p.m. I gave Brian some condensed info about Slessor's plateau trip in '48 and at 8.00 p.m. had an interesting talk with John Rathona and learnt quite a bit. The wind eased off to-day and it was lovely outside on the sea-ice.

Friday

17th October 1958

Worked at sledging report. Pete is making a bag for cameras etc.

No more canvas left on Base so he is using old snowboots! We both had a go at the spans this afternoon. It has been dull and overcast. Temp +17°. I am thinking of extending the summer journey to the south of the Wordie Ice Shelf and taking the route the BGLE. used. This has been in my mind for some time. It will mean keeping up an 8 m.p.h. day average which is a lot for these parts.

Saturday

18th October 1958

Quiet morning compiling my report which have now completed. This afternoon Pete and I made a ski-jump which we erected on the slope of the ramp and spent $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour doing some ski-jumping. While up there we saw 2 Argys sledges approaching and soon had 5 of them and 22 dogs on our hands. They are Lieut. Giro, Franco, Perez, Alphonso and Tolado? They have brought a huge side of beef weighing about 90 lbs! Pete knocked up a most awfully good supper. I fed all the dogs (38) seal which used up $1\frac{1}{2}$ seals. We entertained them this evening showing photos and talking - a little drink which is rare on this base. After the others had gone to bed Franco and I had a long discussion in the kitchen. I explained the impending danger of flooding in the hut and put the question whether they had a length of pipe at San Martin and I think things are pretty hopeful.

pipe	-	grommer
work	-	travagger
warm	-	culente
cold	-	frio

Have got Perez sleeping in the quiet room. All the rest of us in here and Franco on a camp bed. Franco tells me it is John's birthday on the 29th October. Must remember that.

Dull overcast day. Temp +12°. On sched tonight N. and H. at Mica Islet. E and K. at Little Thumb still and moving on tomorrow.

Sunday

19th October 1958

Min. $+5^{\circ}$. Max. $+10.2^{\circ}$. Average $+7.2^{\circ}$.
Cloud - v. thin misty atmosphere.
Wind calm. Vis. 25 miles.

I cooked the meals and together with Pete traced a map of part of the E. coast which Lieut. Giro appreciated. Pete showed them over the American Huts which they wanted to see. They left after lunch and I took cine shots of their departure. Lieut. Giro said they could help us with a pipe which is excellent. Pete and I will sledge over in the next few days. I started to trace out present detail on all the ~~summer~~ maps we are likely to cover in the summer journey. Also looked searchingly at the Ronne photographs again in an effort to decide on the route to take.

Monday

20th October 1958

Rather fine day. Repaired my soft binding skis this morning. Then went sealing with the dogs and got a small one. The dogs ran circles around me to-day. They are v. fit and uncontrollable at the moment. I cut up seal and fed them. John and I talked on the sched. His birthday on the 29th Oct. Repaired my sledge shovel. This evening finished tracing of maps we are likely to cover and am now going through the Ronne photos carefully. Pete spent a couple of hours on the generator engine - one of the oil feed-pipes had sprung a leak. Seems OK now.

Temps lower to-day. Down in the units - $+5^{\circ}$ or so. Bar going right up beautifully. Saw 2 gulls to-day.

Tuesday

21st October 1958

Fine but spent the day mostly indoors. Pete writing sledge report and self working on the Ronne photos and a cover diagram tracing that I have done. After tea we both had some skiing exercise on the jump. I was falling all over the place to-day. Beautiful evening. Took cine of ski-jumping and falling! and a fade-out shot of sunset. Colder to-day. Temp -1° .

Nigel and Bryn both came up on the sledge sched. N. and H. are camped on Wordie N. of Mt. Edgell and B. and K. in Providence Cove. Fids programme this evening quite good. Biscoe sailed to-day.

Wednesday

22nd October 1958

Pete has nearly finished his sledging report. I spent all day drawing up graticules on field sheets. Cut up seal and fed dogs this evening. Dull weather to-day. Bar falling steeply. Plan to go over to San Martin tomorrow. I had a good wash and shave to-night - the first for many weeks.

Thursday

23rd October 1958

We decided to spend the day at San Martin. Left at 11.00 a.m. Very light sledges and v. fresh dogs. Pete wanted to visit the Millerant Refuge so we both sledged to the NE. corner of the island where I left him to continue to the refuge. I sledged back to the call of beefsteaks and was tucking them away an hour later in the delightful atmosphere of the San Martin kitchen.

They all remarked on my shaven appearance but as my lank hair was not in keeping with my smooth chin Peroz offered to cut it for me which he did to the accompaniment of some cine photography by Lieut. Giro with his 16 m.m. camera. I also took a few cine shots of a group of us outside the hut.

At about 5.00 p.m. the weasel from Millerand rolled up with Motoriste and little Gossman. Pete then came up with his dogs. But I didn't see much of him for his figure soon blocked the kitchen doorway. Had a most successful sched with Paddy and John. Heap apparently thinkd it unlikely that the ice will go out this year! We all sang 'Happy Birthday' to John - a little premature.

Pete and I dragged ourselves away at 10.00 p.m. after another very good meal and had a hilarious run back to Base (6 miles) in which I dropped my sledgewheel (and will have to find it later). Got in at 11.00 p.m. Wind blowing up now. V. warm all day, pressure falling still. Fed the dogs pemmican.

Friday

24th October 1958

I have started making shelves for a steel cabinet that was found in the hut when we arrived. I have actually finished that part of the job and am now going to paint it. This will contain all base films, paper, stationery, etc. which is so poorly stored away at present in the damp 'survey office'. Pete F. finished his sledging report. I haven't read it yet.

This afternoon took 5 Admirals and sledged back to find my sledgewheel 2 miles away. I killed a seal and brought it in. Paddy didn't come up on the 6.30 sched and I heard nothing from the sledges at 8.30 p.m. Zeta chewed her collar through for the second time so I beat her and she took it poorly. I cut up seal and fed the dogs.

V. warm all day with temp up to +39°F. Quite brilliant sunshine though this afternoon. Blew hard last night and blowing again to-night.

Saturday

25th October 1958

V. low pressure (960 mbs) but quite a fine day - warm and thawing. It has

been dripping in the Nissen hut all day. Between cooking meals I painted the steel cabinet with two coats of paint. It is blue on the outside and white inside. This evening I made a fine strong pair of ski sticks. The sticks supplied are fancy, short and of flimsy cane. I made a pair out of alloy poles and fashioned points out of a steel bar $3/16$ " which are sunk into a wooden chock. Handles I made of wood from a broken ice-chisel.

I tidied up our little 'Emergency Hut' and put a lot of my personal kit in there. It will be a good secluded place to work in midsummer.

The generator has blown a gasket so that I could not contact Paddy. Pete is to repair it tomorrow.

Sunday

26th October 1958

We have two Argentine visitors to stay the night. They arrived during lunch, Jac and Guzmann. We spent the p.m. profitably for they helped me continue the digging of the drainage ditch which we have now extended about 12 feet to a total of 50 feet from window. Pete worked on the engine and found most unfortunately that the big end is going again which was exactly the trouble that we had last time. Can't help feeling that this wouldn't happen under Nigel's supervision.

Has been a dull, snowy day. I fed the dogs seal. Pete cooked a v.g. evening meal. Jac and Guzmann had a little too much gin that was good for them.

Monday

27th October 1958

Guzmann and Correllez left at 11.30 a.m. Rather poor weather with light falling snow. Bryn and Keith arrived in mid afternoon. A much more successful three weeks this last trip has been for them. They are both very well. Pete

got the engine going having replaced the bushes. We can only hope that the trouble will not recur. I put the steel cabinet in position close to my bunk and transferred a great deal of stationery into it. Made a pencil box this evening. Heap's ice report states that this year is the best ice year so far recorded on Fids and he is dubious about the chance of Marguerite Bay being open this summer.

Tuesday

28th October 1958

All had a busy day. Keith especially. He has dug a very deep trench from the end of the Nissen Hut towards the door. When completed it will form a useful passage entrance and also a drain. Pete has been working on the Spartans' sledge which we have brought inside. Bryn cooked a v.g. meal and has started to tally the food stock. I finished making a pencil box, fed the dogs seal, dug out two of the living room windows and drew up another graticule this evening. Weather overcast and colder with temp. $+9^{\circ}$.

Wednesday

29th October 1958

This morning I started to light the 'Quiet Room' fire and after making a grate to fit it I tried it in position and the enormous cast iron bowl gave a lurch and came apart from the chimney. It has always been a source of danger and after this final act on its part I condemned it ~~and~~ and Bryn and I set about installing the new ^{Tenness} Jenner and a new chimney. The old chimney consequently fell to bits hitting the floor and exposing a hole of daylight in the roof. With the Admirals (5 of them) I sledged 15 sacks of coal and three sections of Refuge Hut across. Keith's passage is coming on wonderfully. I helped Bryn

re-arrange his food boxes and he and I prepared the Churchmen spans. Expected to see Nigel and Henry to-day but no luck.

Weather overcast and snowing. V. bright glare outside. Twilight at 1.30 a.m. now.

Thursday

30th October 1958

Keith has done a magnificent job on this passage/trench leading from the door along past the Nissen Hut. He has worked on it all to-day again, helped this evening by Bryn and me. It is now about 32 feet long and 8 feet deep and goes down 2' 6" into the ice. It now extends to the limit of the high 'hut' ice and is levelled to allow drainage. The whole is roofed with 4 sections of Refuge Hut. The next step now is to lead the water from beneath the hut, which is no less than a swimming bath of stinking stagnant water one ft deep - into this passage and let it drain away.

I computed an obs for mag. ~~W~~rn. here this morning as $20^{\circ} 54'$ East. Fed the dogs seal. Bryn has cemented the various sections of the Esse stove together. Pete has nearly finished lashing his sledge.

Nigel and H. are still on the Terra Firma Islands, I'm afraid - v. slow indeed.

Weather to-day rather dull, overcast and temp. max. 37.0°F .

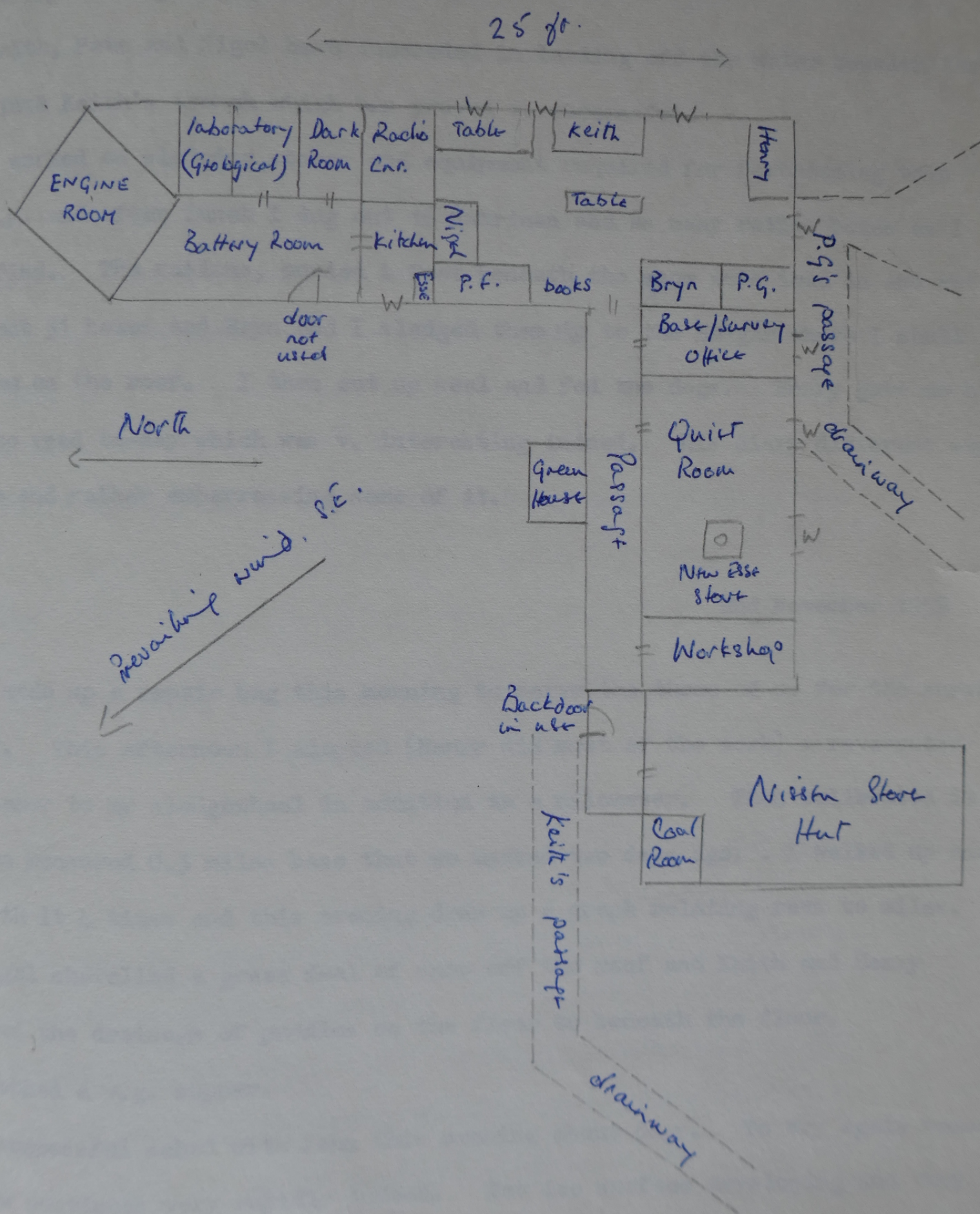
Friday

31st October 1958

Henry and Nigel got in this evening, late at 10.45 p.m. after a long day's run from Terra Firma. They are pretty tired but v. fit. Had a successful trip.

V. warm day up to $+38^{\circ}$ and melt water is starting to flow but kitchen passage is very nearly ready now to lead water into. Pete F. sledged out to

Surf Rock to fetch the seal I killed there some days ago. We measured a base line to-day for sledge wheel calibration. I repaired the broken plane-table tripod.



Saturday

1st November 1958

November has started with a high thaw and meltwater is trickling everywhere about the hut and one can hear the screes murmuring on the slopes of Neny Island. Temp to-day went up to $+40^{\circ}$.

Keith, Pete and Nigel have succeeded in leading off the water beneath the floor into Keith's trench which has proved v. successful.

I worked on sledging stores and equipment required for forthcoming trip this a.m. and after lunch I dug out 16 Nutrican and as many ration boxes as I could find. The rations, buried 4 feet beneath the snow were iced in and wet so I dug out 31 boxes and Bryn and I sledged them up to the Hangar where I shall put them on the roof. I then cut up seal and fed the dogs. Henry gave me his diary to read to-day which was v. interesting indeed. His diary different style to mine and rather embarrassing some of it.

Sunday

2nd November 1958

I made up a repair bag this morning to serve the three of us for the survey journey. This afternoon I adapted (Henry did most of the work) a revcounter with ticker to my sledgewheel in addition to a milometer. Then calibrated it over the measured 0.3 miles base that we marked two days ago. I walked up and down with it 4 times and this evening drew up a graph relating revs to miles.

Nigel shovelled a great deal of snow off the roof and Keith and Henry furthered the drainage of puddles on the floor to beneath the floor. Keith cooked a v.g. supper.

Unsuccessful sched with John this evening about dogs. To try again tomorrow. The thaw continues very rapidly indeed. Wet ice surface developing and very rapid ablation. Snow in awful transition state - soft and slushy.

Hope rapid thaw does not continue too long.

Monday

3rd November 1958

Indoors all day except for dog-feeding by Henry and I. I have had a sock-darning session and mended my holed snowboots. Also made a shelf in the Quiet Room for survey stores.

Another sched with John P. about dogs. Clearly the best arrangement re. dogs is 'W' to send down one team and two dogs here. We keep the Moomins and make them up to a 9-dog team with these two dogs. Replacement dogs for 'W' bitches to be transferred to 'Y' then taken out of 'W' teams that should be sent down here, John does not want a team of dogs over and above those he has selected for breeding.

Still thawing and v. wet outside. Henry typing Plateau report.

Tuesday

4th November 1958

Spent day doing preparatory jobs, mending harnesses etc. Made up 5 survey flags. Still thawing and dull weather.

Wednesday

5th November 1958

Self cook for lunch and supper. Henry intended cold di-uresis exp. this a.m. but overslept so postponed until tomorrow a.m. He and I worked on our sledges on the hangar roof. I made up a pots and pans box and gash box. Nigel looked at the engine which he says needs stripping. Wrote out 2 signals, made notes on intended visits and am to leave Nigel o/c here.

P.F. and Bryn fed the dogs. Keith working hard at map of Neny Fjord. Dull day, clearing in evening. Freezing and heavy fall of snow last night. Late to bed (0230).

Thursday

6th November 1958

The day has cleared to a beautifully clear evening with sharp frost to-night. Have all been busy preparing things. Henry still getting his things together (2.30 a.m.). I took 5 Kodachrome shots this evening, 3 of Keith. Sched with 'W' which was v. helpful. John Graeme most helpful re. dogs. They will probably send the 'Trots' down and 2 other dogs. I shall have to arrange for a third dog - forgetting that Banshee might need replacement.

SUMMER SURVEY JOURNEY.

Friday

7th November 1958

Henry still had quite a bit to see to this morning. We managed to get away at 2.15 p.m. The temp well up at $+43^{\circ}$ and the sea-ice was v. wet with $2\frac{1}{2}$ " of water over it in places. We reached the Penguin Rookery at R.R. Ridge at 5.00 p.m. Here we spent $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour. Splendid to see the rookery - very summery atmosphere. There was a little stream trickling through it. About 1500 to 2000 birds all paired off but no eggs. We sledged on to the Refuge Islands and camped on the islet where we have a ^{cache} ~~cache~~ of 3 seals. Fed the dogs large seal feeds. Henry inside man. 3-men tent v. comfortable. I spent $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour plane-tabling but didn't manage to orient the table very well.

Nigel, Keith and Bryn gave us a good send off. Our dogs managed the loads v. well on the surface. It will be interesting to see what the ice is like South of here. I had a narrow squeak crossing a crack at these islands.

It turned out to be about 8ft wide and I nearly had the sledge in.

Distance: 13.1 miles ? 31
Surface : Wet snow. Water over ice $2\frac{1}{2}$ ".
Load : 710 lbs
Weather : Clear a.m., dull p.m., overcast. Wind up to 25 knots
EME Temps $+36^{\circ}$ to $+43^{\circ}$.
Dogs : Angus limping. Wol limping. Moore not following trail well.
Fed seal.

Saturday

8th November 1958

Have had a long day and reached Terra Firma at approx 2200 local (26 miles). It has been an extremely warm day with brilliant sunshine. The surface was of dense thaw crystalline snow and quite fast. My dogs rather dispirited in the heat of the day. Henry took 170 lbs off my load - his dogs going awfully well. We did two good survey halts at which Henry sketched. Pete took a photo/^{clunometer}~~eliminator~~ round and I plane-tabled. V. sunburnt to-day. Quite tired. It took some time to cross the crack $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from the Refuge Islands. The crack just before the Terra Firmas was little trouble. Pete had Epsilon and Delta out front and took Moose back. Freezing well to-night. Several skuas at the Refuge Islands. Saw 3 seals here but too late to kill them. We are now camped on the Refuge beach.

Distance: 26 miles
Surface : Crystalline snow. Wet but good.
Weather : $+39^{\circ}$, cloudy at 0900: $+44^{\circ}$, calm at 1200:
 $+5^{\circ}$ at 1500; 34° at 1800.
Load : 2 miles 710
24 miles 540 lbs.
Dogs : Fed one block each.

Sunday

9th November 1958

Another good day. Exc. surface. We reached Mushroom Island at 5.00 p.m.

The crack about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile off the island is much more open now so we camped near it and H and I with Admirals managed to sledge the depot and seal over from the depot site.

It has been a day of quite good vis and I managed a few angles to mainland points. To-night I am sleeping in the pup tent and have spent a busy couple of hours plotting and correcting the traverse from the Refuge Island. Constant talk from next door about food! P. and I fed the dogs seal. Tomorrow we will spend a lazy day here doing small things and then try to manage the complete load to the N. edge of the Wordie Shelf.

Total weight to be picked up:-

13 Nutrican	910 lbs
3 Men	150 lbs
2 x4 galls	90 lbs
	1150 lbs

Present loads:-

<u>Admirals</u>	<u>Spartans</u>	<u>Moomins</u>
550	670	850
+ 550	450	150
1100	1120	1000

Distance: 15.7 miles
Load : 540 lbs
Surface : good crystalline crust.
Weather : Temp up +40°. A little wind East.
Overcast, vis up to 40 miles.
Dogs : fed seal.

Monday

10th November 1958

We spent quite a useful day here at Mushroom Island. Pete and I observed an azimuth on a veiled sun. Henry and I then spent 5 hours doing a survey of the islands at 1/10.000. I plan-tabled in detail and this evening touched it

up a bit. Pete did a theodolite round while we were away. The island is about $\frac{3}{4}$ a mile long and $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile broad and 360' high - ice capped with ice cliffs all around except on North facing circle where some imposing cliffs rise sheer for 200'. We had to cross a couple of cracks and Babe fell in one.

Distance: 2.7 miles
Weather : overcast - a little sun.
36 to 37° all day. Sleeting in evening.
Sched : unsuccessful.

Pete climbed the island and found a dead bird. Difficult to recognise it. It has white underfeathers and grey back - angular wings and pointed beak 1" long.

Wing span 1'6" and webbed feet.

Dogs: fed one block each

Tuesday

11th November 1958

Got away from Mushroom Island at 10.45. A penguin popped out of the crack and visited the camp before we left. Our loads were very heavy indeed and I was v. slow in front to start with. After being relieved of 3 Nutrican and 2 Man boxes (300 lbs) I managed to keep in front alright. We reached the bergs on the edge of the shelf and camped where P. and I had camped on the 18th Sept. I skied on $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile into the sea-ice channel which separates us from the ice front. The scene has changed a great deal since then with movement of pressure ice. We will be able to get through though tomorrow, I think. Spent a long evening. H. and I killed a seal and P. and H. fed the dogs while I cooked some seal for supper. I completed the azimuth taken at Mushroom Island and plotted today's traverse.

Distance: 14.8 miles
Surface : 2" wet snow clogging skis but good bearing surface beneath.
Load : Ad. 800: Moom. 1200: Sp. 1200.
Weather : Calm, overcast, a little snow. Temps +33.2 to 42.0°.
Dogs : Fed seal.

Wednesday

12th November 1958

Beautiful morning - bright sun. We spent it in survey. Pete and I observed an East Sun for Long and Azimuth and a transit for Lat. Henry sketched the mountainous surrounds and Pete and I did a theodolite round observing a great many points. We then broke camp and spent 5 hours getting the sledges and loads to the edge of the Wordie Shelf. There was a stretch of about 50 yds which took a long time to get the sledges through. We had to manoeuvre them over pressure and cracks and slush pools. Henry and I returned to the camp to sledge over the boxes we had left there. The drift up onto the shelf is pretty steep.- about 25° - and we could only sledge the dogs up with light loads so that there are still a few boxes below to be manpacked up. I computed the astro-fix to-night. Henry got through to base on the sched.

Excellent view to-day of the mountains east of the Wordie and right down to Mount Edgell. V. warm sun indeed but freezing to-night.

Distance $3\frac{3}{4}$ mile

Surface 6" soft crystalline snow.

Load Relayed

Height Wordie approx 70 feet here.

Weather Calm, a little overcast, $+36$ to 28° .

Dogs Fed Nutrican one block.

Thursday

13th November 1958

Camp 6

We left at 11.00 on a course for the 3 pt. peaks at the back of the Wordie. Rather difficult light with little surface definition. We crossed regular rifts at half mile intervals. Most of them were well drifted and easy to cross but we had to detour about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile when we came up against a deep sheer-sided canal-like rift which started from an ice island 6 miles from camp. We

have camped 9.3 miles in on the shelf at a point where the Fleming glacier disturbance is first noticed. Between spells of snow and poor vis we did manage some good views of the glacier and mountain to the North. The glacier Ronne used looks a pretty good route from this distance.

v. busy evening on survey work and late to sleep every night recently.

Distance: 9.3 miles

Loads : 1050 lbs each sledge.

Weather : Overcast, calm. 1 hour snow, vis. intermittent.

Surface : 2" soft wet snow and sticky.

Friday

14th November 1958

Not very successful day. Dull weather and low cloud. After travelling 2 miles we got into an area of very bad crevassing which was very dangerous as there was no surface indication of crevasses at all. My sledge broke through with one runner (v. fortunate that the crevasse at this point was only 2 feet wide). We had to unload it and pull it out and then did a careful ^{foot} roped recce sounding the area. There were some v. large holes and a thirty bridged cavern between my sledge and Pete's 200 yds behind. Pete put a foot through and was v. lucky indeed not to dissappear. We had to turn the dogs carefully helping each other with our teams along a carefully probed course. Fortunately we had no more trouble but camped 2 miles further on at a point suitable for survey which we hope the weather will allow tomorrow.

So we have only covered 4 miles to-day. After a good survey station here we shall start South along the Shelf to the Kinnear mountains 35 miles away. 'Ronne' glacier. I call this the Ronne glacier as it must have been the route he used getting back to base overland. It is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide where it breaks into the shelf - v. crevassed in centre but possible route might lie on

West flank getting onto it on the slopes below W.16 mountain.

Weather: Temps $+36^{\circ}$ to $+30^{\circ}\text{F}$. Breezy, poor vis. One short break with a little sun. Cloud low.

Distance: 4.0 miles

Surface: 2" soft snow over hard.

Load : 1050 lbs.

Dog Weights

Admittals

Caesar 80

Babe 76

Buster $107\frac{1}{2}$

Alpha 101

Frankie 90

Wol 92

Johnny 78

Zeta $74\frac{1}{2}$

Saturday

15th November 1958

Camp 7 - Lie up/Survey

We spent the day here as intended for survey but owing to the low cloud it has not been very successful. This afternoon we managed some compass and clino angles but couldn't get a sun fix and it wasn't worth a theodolite round. We weighed the dogs. A couple have lost 7 lbs but generally v. little weight loss.

From here we must make good speed down the shelf ice to the Kinnear mountains and I hope we don't meet with many crevasse interruptions on the way.

Foodbox started to-night at supper. We made the last box last 8 days by saving on seal meat.

Dog food 3 cases used. I started on a new one.

Weather: low cloud. Temps $+26^{\circ}$ to 32° . Slight breeze, high pressure.

Distance: 0.

photos : 4 Kodachrome.

Sunday

16th November 1958

We lay up until lunchtime waiting for visibility to improve. After lunch it

cleared a little and we managed to leave at 3.00 p.m. The light was still very poor (definition I should say). With a low overcast sky one can see no definition at all in the surface. I took course slightly south of west for 6 miles and we then covered a further $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles S.S.W. travelling down the Shelf Ice. We are camped midway across the mouth of the Fleming glacier on good level ice. We have somewhere in front a belt of cracked shelf ice to pass through and it is approx 15 miles to the Southern end of the Shelf before starting the ascent of Prospect Pass.

Weather is very dull. It is now snowing a little with a breeze - vis very limited. V. good surface. We did 11.6 miles in $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours going.

Load : 850 lbs

Weather: 8/8ths low cloud. Temps $+31$ to $+40^{\circ}$, breezy, from North.

Distance: 11.65 miles

Surface : 2" soft wet snow over fine crust.

Topographic Notes This day's traverse over good level shelf ice. In parts slightly bumpy with ridge and furrow. No crevasses. Clearly wise to give wide berth to 'ice rises' in shelf ice where disturbed ice is found.

Monday

17th November 1958

Camp 8 - Lie up

Wind all day from North so we had to lie up. Though temp above freezing there is quite a bit of drift. P.F. went out this afternoon and kindly fed the dogs. He came in soaked. Wind about 30 knots I suppose. I read The Cruel Sea.

Tuesday

18th November 1958

Camp 8 - Lie up

Very poor weather all day. Driving sleet and snow. Everything drifted up with wet snow. We haven't moved and apart from reading have done little useful.

I fed the dogs one block each. Henry got through on shed. Similar weather at 'Y' apparently. Nigel has got the generator going at Base. This poor weather seems likely to delay us for some time. The barometer is still high but falling. A great deal of precipitation.

Wednesday

19th November 1958

Camp 8 13th Day

Still lying up. Sleet and snow is practically continuous. I dug out my sledge which was buried a foot under the recent accumulation. Plotted a bit on the field/sheet. Temp falling to freezing tonight.

Thursday

20th November 1958

Camp 8 14th Day

Henry called us at 6.30 a.m. as it seemed as if the weather had broken. I got out first and started to dig the tent. One could see Mt. Belfour quite well but a completely overcast sky diffused the light and there was no definition in the surface. We all dug our sledges clear but while we worked to pack up camp it started to blow and drift heavily from the North.

We had to get back into the tent again where we have lain up again while the wind has blown a gale and still continues. It has started to freeze quite hard too. I did some plotting and changed the field sheet on the plane/table.

Friday

21st November 1958

Camp 8 15th Day

Still unable to move forward, we have lain up in the tent all day while wind and drift has been pretty continuous outside. It promised to clear at 3.30 p.m.

when Pete went out but half an hour later the vis was blotted out again and the 25 knot wind returned. In the short while Pete managed several angles which I booked.

'Lie up' lassitude is becoming unpleasantly prominent now. The bar falling and report on sched of poor weather at 'Y' now not encouraging.

Sched news:- 1) Signal from Secfids that building operations next year likely to cut into field programme and two extra men (Wilson d/e and Le Fevre (WOM) coming down. Biscoe at Stanley and Shackleton on way to hope Bay.

Dogs Epsilon got off and stole up to 5 blocks Nutrican to-day. He was not fed this evening.

Saturday

22nd November 1958

Camp 8

High wind all day. Lay up. V. tedious. Bar at low of 954 mbs. Wind stopped midnight to-night and now snowing steadily. I read Wuthering Heights.

Sunday

23rd November 1958

Camp 9

At last we managed to break camp although late. The weather started to clear after lunch and we got away at 3.30 p.m. The rifted area 2 miles ahead gave no trouble. We weaved a safe course through it and got onto good level shelf ice beyond. We had patches of quite bright weather and the surface though a little soft and sastrugified was pretty good. We stopped after 6½ miles and did some survey getting angles to Mount Belfour and the hills at the head of the Fleming Glacier. Weather covered 5 miles non-stop passing another 'ice island' on the Eastern side. The traverse plot makes us 6 miles from the

'Kinnear Coast' but I think we are closer than that. Cloud has lingered over the country to the South all p.m. so have not been able to see clearly the route up Prospect Pass.

Sincerely hope the weather breaks now and gives us some good visibility and sun for a 'fix'.

Distance: 12.7 miles
Weather: overcast with clear patches. Temps +31 to +26°F. Calm in p.m.
Surface: 4" soft over bearing surface. 3 miles sastrugi.
Load: 850 lbs Self.
950 lbs Moom.
900 lbs Sp.

Food box No.3 started this evening. Photos: one Kodachrome.

Monday

24th November 1958

Camp 10 18th Day

Beautiful morning at 7.00 a.m. We could see all the Kinnear and Edgell mountains very clearly. We were out by 8.30 a.m. doing survey, taking angles, photos (Pete took a photo pan) and getting a sun fix for longitude. We got away at 11.15 a.m. with the sky rapidly clouding over. Rather slow 7 miles to the foot of the snow slopes leading up to the Prospect Pass. By the time we had started to ascend it had begun to snow and we had to camp. The slopes do not appear very steep but we have struck deep drift surfaces and the sledges are bogging every few yards. Moomins again doing well, exceptionally. My boys lacking the instigation of the following sledges. Has been snowing non-stop for 6 hours now. Temp just nm freezing. Saw Snowy Petrel and a Gull yesterday.

Distance: 7.5 miles
Load: 850 lbs. H. 950. P.900
Surface: Bearing 2 feet soft snow.
Weather: Fine to clog, with snow. +26° to +33°
Height: 200' approx.
Sched: V. successful. N. and K. and B. to leave for 'Y' 2 days time.
Biscoe can't get in Deception!

Tuesday

25th November 1958

Camp 11 19th Day

Very long day indeed for the distance of 3.4 miles made good. But we have climbed about 1000 ft and considering the appalling surface, done well enough.

Clear fine day. Breakfast at 7.00 p.m. and away 9.00 a.m. 10" soft snow fell last night so without hesitation we left 13 boxes depoted and started off with half loads (400 - 500 lbs) each sledge. After $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile had to depot 6 more boxes and we tried one of us leading out on a rope and the other two driving 3 sledges between them. Very slow progress and deep trail up a long snow incline. At 3.00 p.m. we reached the top of the steep section, 1000 ft up. After a quick cupper Henry and I left with our teams supplemented by 4 dogs from Spartans to pick up the remaining boxes. Pete F. stayed at camp to survey. On the made trail it was a v. different matter, helped too by the evening frost (temp +25°). We got back in 4 hours.

We observed a sun transit and they^{comes} computed latitude ~~course~~ within $\frac{1}{4}$ mile of the D.R. traverse, which is encouraging.

Beautiful weather to enjoy this camp position and its view. But the surface must improve to make better distances.

Distance: 3.4 miles made good. 10.2 total.
Height : 1,100 approx.
Surface : 1 ft soft over 2 ft mod soft snow. Clogging and slow.
Weather : A little high str. and cirrus but fine light air.
25° to 30°F.
Dogs : Johnny limping L.H. leg.
Photos : 3 Kodachrome on route up.

Wednesday

26th November 1958

Camp 12 20th day

Quite magnificent day but the enjoyment somewhat limited by the arduous task of relaying in this very soft snow. Left camp at 10.30 a.m. Self leading

with 200 lbs and the others with 650 lbs and 700 lbs. We left 16 boxes at the camp. We covered 4.3 miles by 2.30 p.m. Two stretches of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles with slight gradient and a steep climb midway. We have risen 540 feet and are 1,700 feet above sea-level approx. We are camped just below a col to the S.W. of the main Kinnear mountain. (This is not the route that Stevenson and Co. used on the BGL (Incorrect: I think now same route). They passed through a lower col 4 miles to the West of our position. But this route should be more direct for our purposes. With progress as it is we cannot afford to do any extra miles!

Pete and I returned for the depot which took $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours. We got back to Camp at 7.00 p.m. Very tiring day. How true it is that a day's mileage sledging is often in indirect proportion to effort needed.

Henry left at camp had pitched the tent and prepared supper for our return.

Distance: 4.30 miles made good. 12.90 total by relay.

Weather: Light air. Sunny. Ex. vis. +20° to 31°F.

Surface: Deep snow.

Photos: 9 hard held pan from 11d approx on pan x /8.150 yellow filter.

Dogs: Wol bitten left front paw by Alpha, $\frac{1}{4}$ " cut. Johnny not using L.H. leg. Appears v. painful.

Thursday

27th November 1958

Camp 13 - 21st day

We did better to-day. I cooked breakfast at 6.00 a.m. and we were away at 9.00 a.m. We took $\frac{1}{2}$ loads up the fairly steep slope of the pass and covered the 3 miles to the top in $\frac{3}{4}$ hours. This was a climb of 300 ft. or so. We all returned from the top to fetch up the depot load and got back at 3.00 p.m. From here we managed full loads along an easy gradient and an improved surface. It is still awfully slow though. From our high vantage point we looked across the head of the Eureka glacier which flows into the Sound. The Traverse

Mountains stood up well and the range on the E. coast of Alexander Land.

The head of the Eureka is broad expanse of smooth quite level ice. We are approaching a small rock outcrop on the S. edge of the Kinnear slopes. This from a distance looks a v. good air depot site.

Our present height approx 2,500 ft. We should reach our furthest South tomorrow and then travel East across the head of Prospect Pass glacier.

Weather quite fine this morning though cloudy but deteriorating all p.m. with low cloud sweeping in from the North. Misty and snowing now.

Distance: 6.0 miles made good. 9 miles total by relay.
Surface : improving to 8" soft snow and firmer - bearing skis.
Weather : Temps +21° to +25°. Wind 10 knots from N. 7/8 to 8/8th str. 3000'.
Dogs : Johnny limping. Babe tail down.
Load : after relay 750 lbs. H. 1,000. P.750.

Friday

28th November 1958

Camp 14 - 22nd day

We had to lie up all morning while it snowed and blew from the North with fine drift. Wind not strong enough, though, to improve the surface. We got away at 5.30 p.m. and travelled until 8.00 p.m. but only covered 2.00 miles. We could just keep the sledges moving on a downgrade but fearfully slow progress on the slightest upslope. The Spartans with about 850 lbs were very slow and it sometimes took Pete 5 minutes to start his sledge. The little Moomins had 1050 lbs.

Henry strained his back a little.

We camped $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from an accessible rock outcrop. Pete put up camp while H and I sledged up to the rock. We collected some specimens (a side line which Henry is ably looking after). While looking at Ronne photos on the top the packet ~~was~~ fell out of my hands and slithered down the slope so we had to do a careful climb down to retrieve them. Excellent view East and South across a level snow plain which shows the route to offer few obstacles for many miles. This tedious

surface is our only handicap. Much colder this evening. Sky clearing and promise of fine day tomorrow. Pete troubled with a touch of snow blindness. Hope it doesn't get worse. We all had a go this evening at improving the Spartans harnesses which fit the dogs very badly.

Distance: 2.00 miles

Weather : overcast, snowing with 20 knot wind from N. until 5.00 p.m. Clearing to fine in late evening. Temps $+18^{\circ}$ to $+10^{\circ}$ approx.

Surface : 4" fresh soft over soft and v. slow.

Loads : Moom. 1050. Ad. 800. Sp. 750 lbs.

Air/Depot Site: This rock outcrop (Survey Ref.W90) appears very suitable.

Level snow to East of rock 300 yds from it. Plane could taxi up close to rock.

Rock is approx 150' above glacier level and 40' above gentle surrounding slope to N. To South steep snow banks descend. An ice hillock with prominent cornice on S. side of Summit rises above the rock on the East side approx 400 yds away.

Saturday

29th November 1958

Camp 15 - 23rd day

Beautiful weather. We made painfully slow progress but covered 7.0 miles at an average speed of 1 m.p.h. We are on a great stretch of level snowfield at the heads of the Eureka and Prospect Pass glacier. We seem to crawl across it. In the burning sun at midday we seem to be crossing a sandy desert plain. Our faces are burnt and lips cracked and there is a shimmering haze across the snow surface. We had a view down the Prospect Pass glacier across the Wordie to the mountain E. of Cape Berteaux and to the S.W. the high mountain wall of Alexander Land stood out very clearly. We have now started to ascend the E. slope of the P. Pass glacier and will probably have to climb to about 3000 ft. Our altitude here is approx 2400 ft.

We observed a West Sun for Longitude and Azimuth. I computed the Long.

29th Nov. At the
head of the
Eureka Glacier.
Alexanderland
in the distnace.



Lunch halt on the
same day. Looking
South to the
Traverse Mts.



Featureless plat-
eau South of Prospect
Pass.



Since
this evening and it seems the traverse is 1.5 miles out - this error ~~sure~~ the
last Long. obs. at Camp 9, 43 miles back. The chronometer is behaving badly
though and obs not v. reliable. Henry checks the chronometer error every evening
on the '68' Set. The midnight sun is shining on the tent wall now.

Fearfully arduous work on this surface. We can't keep the sledges moving
for more than 100 yds at a time. Pete has great difficulty in starting his sledge.
It is back breaking work. To overcome the static friction one needs a tremendous
concerted effort on the part of the dogs and driver to free the runners from the
clogged snow that adheres on stopping. Then to keep the sledge moving constant
encouragement to the dogs and a steady shove on the handlebars which is all pretty
fatiguing work.

We are eating less than standard ration in that we make one box last 8 days
instead of 7. This will give us an extra week out over the whole period. The
difference is something like 600 calories less per day and one feels it a little
with these present conditions. We are eating approx 3,400 instead of 4,200.

Distance: 7.0 miles
Weather : Calm, bright, sunny. Temps $+5^{\circ}$ this evening. $+20^{\circ}$ midday.
Load : Self 800 lbs. Moom. 800 - 950. Sp. 800 - 950.
Photos : Pan X 1) from C.14 of W.90.
 2) lunch halt (men)
 3) lunch halt (sledges)
 4) Traverse Mountains from C.14.
Surface : Soft and slow. 10" soft snow, patches better surface.
Dogs : Johnny better but not working. Spartans working much better.
 Moomins poor this a.m., better p.m.

Sunday

30th November 1958

Camp 16. 24th day

We got away 0945. Better progress until midday when the heat of the sun
deteriorated the surface very much. We decided to switch to night travel so have
camped early (at 3.30 p.m.) and will start again at 3.00 a.m. or so. This will

have many advantages, the chief being improved surfaces with the night frost. Also it will be far less fatiguing for us and the dogs should be keener.

Distance: 6.3 miles
Surface : 8" soft and tending to clog.
Weather : Fine, high cirro/Str. but sunny and calm. +5° last night.
+20° to-day.
Photos : pan X, 2 of sledges following my trail. One of self and Alpha.

Monday

1st December 1958

Camp 17 - 25th day

We all had a v. short night especially H. who operated the sched v. successfully at 9.30 p.m. Pete cooked breakfast at 2.00 a.m. and we were away at 4.45 a.m. H. had some trouble with his dogs which delayed us a bit. Overcast and cold on leaving but by 9.00 a.m. the skies were clearing and it turned out a magnificent day. We travelled downhill all day along a broad glacier that leads us into the Fleming. We managed to make more distance with the slope in our favour and covered 11.15 miles. We have descended about 800 ft. and will descend further tomorrow into the Fleming glacier. We are camped on the edge of this large glacier and look across it to the complex mountains and ridges to the North. Very sunny afternoon - much of it spent in survey. We observed Lat. and Long. by the sun and did a theodolite round. Only 5 hours now before breakfast at midnight. We are going at a great pace at the moment but not covering many miles I fear. To-day has been very valuable though.

Distance: 11.15 miles
Surface : Soft and slow. Clogging after 10.00 a.m.
Weather : Overcast clearing to sunny and calm.
Load : Self 780 lbs. Moo. 800 lbs. Sp. 1000 lbs.
Photos : Took 9 shot pan / survey from this camp. 2 shots of camp scene.
5 shot pan of W.66 and glacier. Changed film to Ekt. W.24

Tuesday

2nd December 1958

Camp 18 - 26th day

This is a record spell of fine weather. Beautiful night and day. Little sleep



Camp 17. Looking across the Fleming Glacier to the complex mountains and ridges to the North.



The broad sweep of the Fleming Glacier and a back view of the 'Three Point Peaks'.

again as we left at 3.45 a.m. Pretty cold at $+6^{\circ}$ and a down glacier breeze with low drift. The surface improved enormously as we crossed the Fleming.

We had a survey/lunch halt at 8.00 a.m. after 8 miles and then made another $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles before midday.

We have come into some very impressive country. We came through a gap in the first belt of mountains that border the Fleming on the North side. From our camp we overlook two glaciers that flow down into the Fleming mouth from high mountains. It is a steep drop into the adjacent glacier tomorrow. We shall then ascend the glacier towards the plateau beyond where I hope to find a glacier leading to the head of the Clark glacier on the West Coast. From there we are assured of a route through to Mobiloil Inlet on the East Coast.

We observed the sun twice to-day for azimuth and mag. variations and did a theodolite round at camp. Pete and H. climbed a small hill to collect a rock specimen - looks like granite. Very busy period this and we are putting behind more miles now. Awfully interesting country. I can't keep pace with survey though. It is all going in my traverse book and will remain unplotted for some time!

Distance: 15.5 miles
Weather: Bright sunny. $+6^{\circ}$ to $+20^{\circ}$. Clouding over p.m.
Surface: Improving to fine crust.
Load: 850 lbs self. Moo. 750.
Photos: Black and white - survey and gen. interest - noted in traverse book. Finished Ekt. cassette.

Wednesday

3rd December 1958

Camp 19 - 27th day

Another progressive day in which we have made 9.45 miles and climbed about 1000 feet. It started to blow from the N.E. when we packed up at 2000 a.m. It has blown steadily all day with quite a bit of drift but we have managed to

travel against it, though somewhat cold. Excellent surface on the two glaciers we have been on.

We dropped down steeply from our camp for about 200 ft applying rope breaks. This brought us into a glacier running East ^{adjoining the} ~~adjoint~~ to W.41 Ridge, into the centre of the country. It is smooth and pretty uncrevassed. We only went up it for three miles and then turned up to the N.E. up a glacier that climbs in an even slope to the high plateau to the North. We have followed it up for 5 miles, climbing all the way. The dogs did awfully well and our still heavy sledges slithered over the polished snow surface. No crevasse trouble. Ahead our route seems clear for another 12 miles or so.

On either side of this glacier are mountain blocks rising up to about 5000 ft (assuming our camp at 3000). Ahead the country rises into rounded hills and typical high plateau to the N.E. To the N.W. a range of very high mountains up to about 7,000 ft. rise beyond a broad glacier which we shall enter and cross. We must find a route around these high mountains.

We camped early at 10.00 a.m. My day has been spent in computing sun sights and plotting the traverse in an attempt to catch up on some of the survey work.

Henry and P.F. took a photo round here.

Distance: 9.45 miles
Weather: $+19^{\circ}$ to $+24^{\circ}$. 25 knots from N.E. drifting. A little clear sky.
Load: Self 900 lbs. H. 750. P.F. 850.
Surface: Hard windpacked.

Thursday

4th December 1958

Camp 20 - 28th day

We didn't manage our early start as it was blowing hard at midnight. Pete made breakfast at 3.00 a.m. and after doing some survey we got away at 6.30 a.m. It felt awfully cold with the wind against us and low drift. The

temp was only $+10^{\circ}$ but one seems to feel it much more at this time of year. We sledged up glacier all day and climbed 1000 ft. to a point at the foot of a pass leading over the mountains to a glacier beyond. We are camped below a mountain that must be close on 8,000 ft high. This is a very impressive range. Our view extends right across the Wordie country to the Kinnear mountains where we were a week ago.

A prominent nunatak on our route had a snow bed just the shape of an anchor. Pete suggested calling it 'Anchor' Nunatak. We observed the noon sun and again later for Longitude and Azimuth and took a round of angles.

Distance: 11.8 miles
Load : Self 850 lbs.
Surface : Windswept and hard.
Weather : 15-20 knots N.E., clearing to bright sun. Cloudy over mountains.
Height : climbed 1000 ft.

Friday

5th December 1958

Camp 21

We started up the pass at 8.30 this morning - very fine weather. It was a climb of about 800'. The last 300' was pretty steep and we had to relay which took a couple of hours. At the top some cloud came down so we hurried to get down the other side to get below the level. We had some glimpses of the glacier running down to the head of the Clark and it was a joy to recognise the mountains which show that our route is clear and that we have found the right glacier.

After 3 miles fast down glacier travel we camped as the vis was not v. good and I didn't want to miss the survey of this area. Behind us to the East the glacier climbs up to the plateau, on the N. side rise a few rounded hills.

This signal that came through last night from Secfids casts a shadow over immediate plan. The idea of sledging out to 'W' does not attract me at all.

I hope it does not come to anything with all the 'clean up' work that needs completing at Base to finish the year. Henry got through my reply this evening.

Distance: 8.2? total. 5.9 made good.
Climb : 1100'. Descent 300'. Alt. 5160 ft.
Surface : Hard, windswept.
Weather : Fine a.m. Cloudy, misty p.m. Temp +17°.
Dogs : Fed 2 Nutrican.
Photos : Colour (Ekt) 3 shots on pass. 'Y' has 6-10 man boxes.
Dog boxes in quantity.

Saturday

Camp 21 - 30th Day

6th December 1958

Our first lie-up for nearly a fortnight. It has been very mild and muggy and snow and poor visibility has kept us from moving. About 4" soft snow fell during the night. Pressure has dropped fast.

To-day has given me a chance to catch up a bit on survey work and I have plotted the traverse up to date and computed the astro obs of the last few days. Our altitude here is 5,200 ft, the pass which we came over yesterday is 5,300 ft. and the mountain East of it is just over 7,000 ft. The plateau which this glacier leads up to must be close on 7,000 ft. I am very pleased that my calculation of this route has so far proved quite practical. Last night we changed to full rations to celebrate our 200 miles out from Base which has been done in quite good time. I hope a prolonged spell of bad weather does not set in now though.

This glacier leads down to a very interesting area in the region of Sickle Mountain about 15 miles down. I hope we can get a good astro fix down there. There is a prominent nunatak at the meeting point of several glaciers for which I might propose the name 'Confluence Nunatak'. I suggest 'Sastrugi Pass' for the col we came over yesterday.

Weather : Calm, snowing. Temps +20 to +15°.

Sunday

7th December 1958

Camp 22 - 31st Day

Weather not v. settled but we set off 8.00 a.m. 8" soft snow which 'cushioned' the rough going over sastrugi. The glacier had a good constant slope and we made quite good time coming 10 miles before lunch when we observed the sun for Lat.

It was perfectly calm at the lower end of the glacier where it flows into the glacier descending from the N.E. into the 'Ronnie'. We kept to the S. side of the mouth under the steep cliffs of W.24. No sooner had we got into the NE/SW glacier than a moderate gale hit us with thick drift. Thinking that when we should have crossed the glacier we would find it calm we kept going in small stops and starts. We soon found ourselves in heavy crevassing and wound our way between very wide bridges. The cold was v. noticeable and after an hour of this dangerous stuff I decided to camp where we were. We got the tent up without much trouble and were comfortable a couple of hours later.

I didn't think this glacier would bring us out quite so far down. The crevassing here is bad and I shall feel easier when we are up on the higher levels again.

Distance: 14.6 miles

Load : 800 lbs

Weather : Calm a.m. Gale p.m. $+12^{\circ}$ to $+26^{\circ}$.

Surface : Firm, 10" soft to hard sastrugi.

Monday

8th December 1958

Camp 22 - 32nd Day

The wind has continued to blow all day and kept us in the tent. I have been astonishingly idle and instead of catching up on a lot of arrear survey work have done practically nothing. I computed yesterday's sun obs for Lat and

plotted the traverse up to that point.

Fine sunny day apart from the wind and drift.

Weather : Temps 20°F., pressure rising. Wind 20-35 knots.

Food Box: Started at mid-day.

Sched : N. had 5 days in sq. bay of v. good weather.

Tuesday

9th December 1958

Camp 23 - 33rd Day

A v. interesting day indeed. After a $\frac{1}{4}$ hour survey round of angles, having packed up the sledges, Henry and I did a $\frac{1}{4}$ mile roped recce to find the best route out of the mass of crevasses in which we were camped. The light was not v. good and a cold persistent wind blew which made me and kept me cold all day.

We had a little trouble for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles but then had to cross a very crevassed stretch where I was able to probe through bridges as often as find a solid bottom! One runner broke through a bridge right on the edge but we were lucky and got off lightly indeed. We had been heading for W.55 Nunatak but now changed course up a glacier which might have proved a blind alley but I took the chance of finding a gap in the N.W. corner. We climbed about 500' in 3 miles and reached a col which commanded an entirely fresh view. Henry and P. went off to a nearby rock outcrop and collected several specimens. By walking on a bit I was relieved to find a good slope leading down to a glacier parallel to that up which we had come. This was in fact the 'Ronne' glacier upper reaches. The glacier was flanked by impressive ridges which rose up at a steep constant angle. We continued up to the head of this glacier, bumping over sastrugi and climbing quite a bit. After a mile we came out onto a broad expanse of glacier running West down to the Clarke and the West coast and E.NE. to Mobiloil. I call this for the present 'Mobiloil Trough'. On the N. side an impressive escarpment wall rises up to at

least 6,500 ft. This is cut off in a N/S line by a glacier that joining the head of the Clarke with Windy Valley. Two prominent nunetaks mark the entrance to this glacier. We camped at a good survey point, observed the sun for Longitude and azimuth and did a theodolite round. I plotted the traverse up to date.

Most interesting day and one's only regret is that there is insufficient time (unless one cuts down on 6 hours sleep) to record the whole day's impressions fully. I shall have to rely on memory a great deal.

Distance: 9.55 miles

Load : 800 lbs

Weather : Windy, Temps +19°. Overcast much of day.

Wednesday

10th December 1958

Camp 24 - 34th Day

Another very good day which finds us 7 miles to the N.W. camped beneath a prominent mountain, shaped like a pyramid (W.180). We arrived here at 12.00 and while Pete made up a large depot, Henry and I climbed to a rock outcrop and collected several specimens of H's choosing. With most of our load depoted we sledged with light loads into 'Seclusion Valley' to see what sort of route it offers from the sea-ice into this area. One can't see up this valley from the sea-ice but there is one Ronne photo which shows its existence and to-day's recon of 4 miles down the upper section has proved the whole upper part to be quite feasible and in fact v. good for a route. It will be a most direct route into this area for future parties if the sea-ice approach is found satisfactory. It was v. rough with great sastrugi formations and hard ridges. The sledges took a great hammering. We got back to the depot at 5.00 p.m.

Henry got through on the sched. Secfids replied my tel. and agrees my alternative suggestions to plateau evacuation.

Distance: Total 15.1 miles. Made good 7 miles. extra by recce 8 miles.
Weather : Overcast, wind 20 knots from N. Temps +16 to +23°.
Surface : Hard, sastrugi.
Photos : 6 shot pan from C.24 of Sickle and Mts South and E. of Clarke Gl.

Thursday

11th December 1958

Camp 25 - 35th Day

We got some liesurely survey done before breaking camp. The sun was beautifully warm and no wind stirred. We sledged a mile to the S.E. to enter the N/S trough running up to Windy Valley. Our route took us across some very rough sastrugi but after 2 miles the gradient levelled off and we hit a beautifully hard and windswept surface. A 25 knot wind blew down the glacier which was bitingly cold on our raw faces and on hands at survey halts. We stopped at 12.10 and put up the pup tent to eat our lunch in shelter and observe a meridian sun, popping in again to get warm afterwards. We approached a cloud of fine drift that hung over the col of Windy Valley. After two miles after lunch the vis decreased and I had to steer by sledge compass but when I thought we were in the centre of the gap leading through to Mobiloil we camped.

H. and P. weighed the dogs. Average loss 10 lbs but some up to 23 lbs loss. Fed them 2 blocks to-day.

The weather cleared at 7.00 p.m. Beautiful view down to the Traffic Circle. I have great hopes of getting Mobiloil Inlet surveyed on this journey if things go as they are. These glaciers we are on are magnificent routes - uncrevassed 'stagnant' ice - excellent sledging. Lat sight came out well within $\frac{1}{4}$ mile of traverse.

Height : 3,500'
Distance: 10.9 miles
Surface : Sastrugi and smooth glacier hard.
Weather : ~~Clear~~ Calm, Wind getting up to 25 knots N, drifting.
Ex. vis. this evening.
Load : 700 lbs. Total 2,200 lbs.



3rd December. Anchor Nunatak.



11th December. 'Our route took us across some very rough sastrugi'.

Friday

Camp 26 - 36th Day
'Hub Nunetak'

12th December 1958

Writing this at breakfast on Saturday. I fell asleep last night and didn't get any plotting done. This a.m. it is blowing strongly down the Trough and we are being idle. We had a good day yesterday inspite of 25-30 knot wind (fortunately on our backs) which picked up the drift and made any halts very cold. The 'trough' has proved an excellent route. After two miles a prominent nunatak at its mouth came into view. This must be 'Hub' Nunetak described in the report on the air recce flight. It has a sharp ridge aligned with the E/W direction of the glacier. The glacier falls very gently from our camp on the Col to this nunetak, over a distance of 12 miles. We only dropped about 1500 feet and much of this was over the first and last two miles. We had lunch in the pup tent and Pete did a round of compass and clinometer angles.

There is very impressive country on either hand. At the head of this trough there is a gap which leads through into Windy Valley. The 'high level' glacier from Clarke continues N. rising quite steeply to undulating plateau country. at the head of Martin glacier. Looking down 'Hub' Nunetak Trough the mountain walls appear continuous and unbroken but on both N. and S. sides two entrant join this main glacier glaciers/between the col and Hub Nunetak. On the N. side between W.215 and W.217 mountains a glacier runs N. into high plateau between this trough and the Neny Trough. 7 miles further East there is a wide break between W.233 and W.218 and this glacier probably runs straight through to the Neny Trough just ^{East} of P.48, 49 and 50. There was one glacier of note breaking the southern wall of this trough between W.226 and W.227. It ran up to the S.W., presumably into the high mountains block that we have circumvented during the past 3 days. There is also one small corrie glacier between W.227 and W.219a which runs into the mountain block for approx

2 1/2 miles. W.226/7 glacier would be sledgeable.

We are camped on the S. side of Hub Nunatak which seems to rise about 1000 ft. above us. We look ~~West~~^{East} out into Mobiloil Inlet and can see what I think is Pyramid nunatak and that part of the coast. Mason's East coast survey traversed across the mouth of this large bay so that we was not able to fix much detail in this area. I hope that we shall be able to spend 10 days or so and do a circuit of the bay before turning up the Neny Trough.

Distance: 12.8 miles. Total miles made good 261.55.
Height : 1,900 ft.
Weather : Blowing 20-30 knots from West with drift quite heavy.
Temps +19 to +20 . V. little sun.
Surface : Bearing soft 6" drifted. Rather slow.

Saturday

13th December 1958

Camp 26 - 37th Day

Pretty strong wind all day from East - down glacier. We lay up. I caught up quite a bit on survey work. A lot of accumulation round the camp. Henry got through well on the sched. We all sent Xmas signals home. John and Colin have sledged down to Stonington in a record time of 5 hrs 50 mins. I wish I could be there to welcome them.

Distance: 0
Weather : 25-40 knots from East. Temp +25° to +35°F.
Height 1900 feet.

Sunday

14th December 1958

Camp 26 - 38th Day

Lie-up again though not quite so literally. This morning I spent 2 1/2 hours digging out my sledge and central trace which was 2 feet under. The other two dug theirs out this afternoon.

I suffered a great loss. When I was out I unclipped Iota as his trace was

so buried he could scarcely move. He slunk around the camp wolfing faecies while the other dogs growled their jealousy. Having cleared up all he could I turned around to find him chewing my blue jersey to pieces. It has lost its right arm and half its side and can scarcely claim to possess the warm soft feel that it had when first given me.

We have been in cloud all day with vis less than $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile.

Nutrican left: 14
Man food to last 28 days from tomorrow
Dog food to last 38 days from tomorrow
28 feeds + 10
1 extra feed every 3rd day.

Monday

15th December 1958

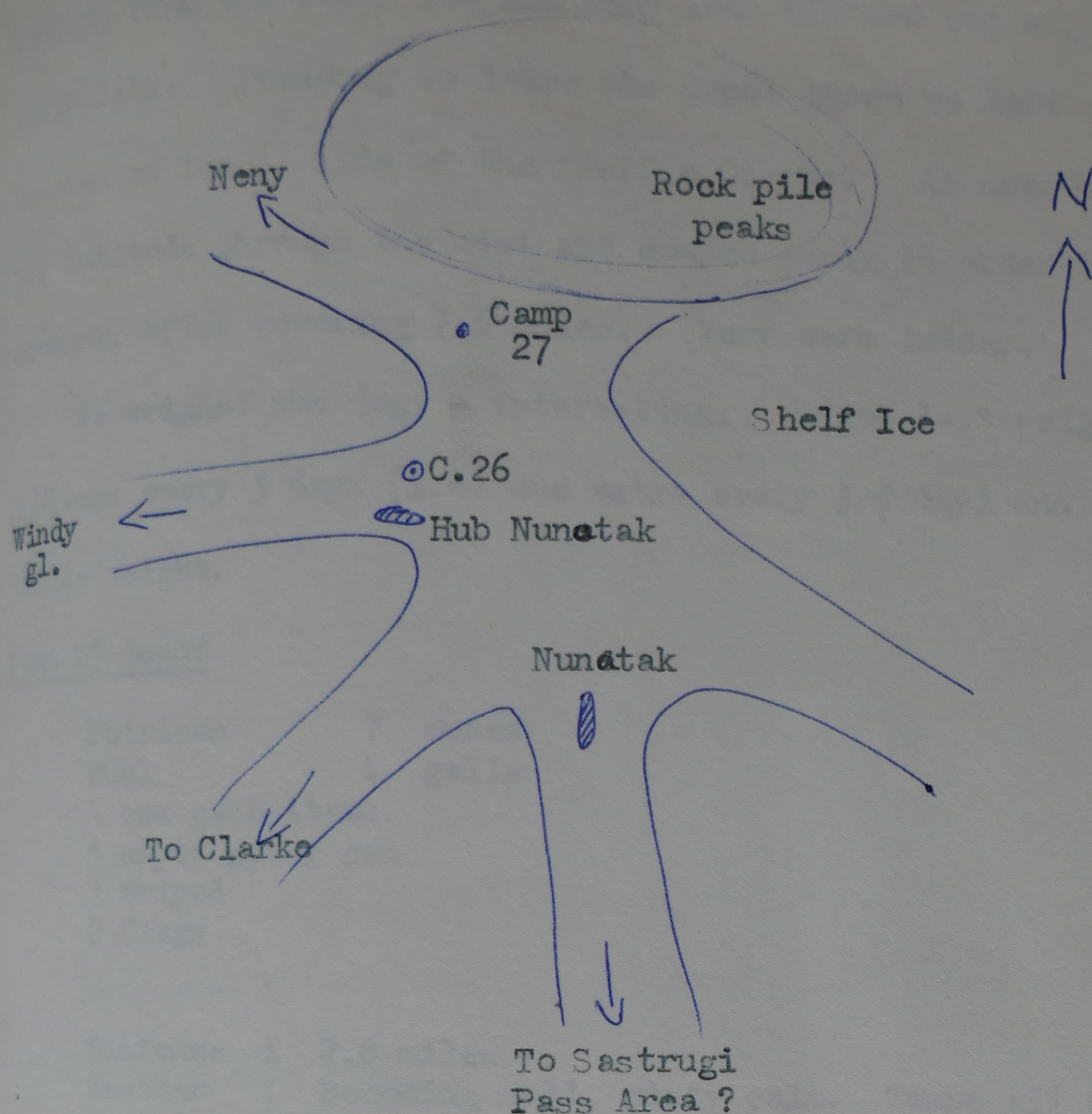
Camp 27 - 39th Day

Very poor visibility at 6.00 a.m. I went back to sleep and got up 0900 when the sky was clearing. It didn't clear up well enough to break camp so H. and I skidded over to the NE. end of the ~~Hub~~ Nunetak and collected several specimens of an interesting looking volcanic nature. Pete managed to get some angles while we were away. Got back lunch time and broke camp. Left 1.30 p.m.

Wind started to blow quite strongly down glacier. Though the temp was up at +35° it was awfully cold on the hands I found. A very good surface indeed. We made good time and covered 8 miles to reach the mouth of the Neny Trough.

This Traffic Circle, as it is so appropriately named, is a most interesting area. There is a pattern of glaciers and mountain blocks all converging into the Shelf in at the head of Mobiloil Inlet. To-day, having got out of the 'Hub Nunetak' glacier one was able to sort out more of the topography and recognise the other two big troughs that flow South - the one to the Clarke and the other to the back of the Wordie I think. This last has a nunatak very similar to 'Hub Nunetak' in its mouth.

TRAFFIC CIRCLE



We camped in a wind again. Good supper. Didn't mention a few crevasses from 2 miles back. Henry and Pete both put a leg through holes. From a point near here Deshall depot 2 weeks stuff and allow 10 days for a survey of Mobiloil.

Distance: 8.1 miles
 Weather : Calm a.m., low cloud. Windy p.m. from East.
 Temps +32° to +35°F. Vis. up to 40 miles.
 Surface : Thaw/wind crust breaking, but fast.
 Load : 700 lbs.

Tuesday

16th December 1958

Camp 28 - 40th Day

Spent 3 hours this morning observing a dull sun for longitude and azimuth and doing a theodolite round. Before we had finished a belt of low cloud

came up from the shelf ice and very soon blotted out all but immediate visibility. Deciding to leave the depot there we left on a course for the Nunatak at the S. side of the Traffic Circle. At noon we observed the sun for latitude through the mist and camped early in order to await survey weather, after covering 7.6 miles. Very warm today.

We weighed the dogs - interesting. Since last weighing we have fed them 4 blocks every 3 days (i.e. one extra every 3rd day) and they have gained a little weight.

Camp 27 depot.

Nutrican 7 cases
Fuel 4 galls
1 box gash items
1 empty gerry can
1 tripod
2 flags

Distance : 7.6 miles
Weather : Becoming dull, misty calm. Temps +31 to +34°F.
Surface : Thaw, crystalline crust.
Load : Self 380 lbs.

Wednesday

17th December 1958

Camp 29 - 41st Day

We had to lie-up all this morning unfortunately. It snowed and we couldn't see any of the hills at all. After lunch it cleared somewhat. We packed up and I decided to travel back on yesterday's trail for two miles because in the mist we had entered a 'cul de sac' of ridges and from the hollow couldn't see the mountains we wanted to survey.

We then changed course eastwards in the direction of 'Pyramid Peninsula'. We are crossing the mouth of a system of glaciers that descend into the 'Circle' from the South. There are two prominent glaciers, one with a large nunatak

(W.259) in the centre, which runs due South, or a little West of South.
The other runs about 200° True and very probably takes one to Sastrugi Pass.

Had to camp after 4.95 miles to prepare for sched.

John came up to say that Secfids suggests our moving to Y in mid Jan and hints possibility of our relief by Beaver planes. I suggest possibility of landing on Lystarne glacier on Horseshoe Island. I am worried with the problem at the moment as to whether I am right in prolonging this journey now. We shall be fearfully rushed at any rate. Nigel is at Blacklock at present. Says ice is getting thinner.

Distance : 4.95 miles

Weather : Low cloud, poor vis, clearing little in p.m. Temps +30 to +35°F.

Surface : 6" thaw, soft.

Thursday

18th December 1958

Camp 29 - 42nd Day

Low cloud and no weather for survey so we stayed put. I painted the camp scene and did some small jobs. Pete has decided to fast for 2 days after an argument about hunger etc.

Friday

19th December 1958

Camp 30 - 43rd Day

Decided to-day to travel on and leave the survey of this glacier to the South until our return if the weather is suitable for it then. Low cloud again. There was not a single feature that we could observe on leaving this morning.

We started off on a due East course but after 2½ miles it was clear that we were moving into an area of crevassing. Henry thought we might clear it by skirting the foot of the mountain to the S.E. but I disagreed and chose a N.W. course to take us into the centre of the head of Mobiloil Bay. This has kept us to the North of a belt of crevassing that runs ENE. into Mobiloil Bay. It may be that there is a safe way through along the foot of the Southern

mountains but I should we have found it 'cul de sac' we would have had to retrace tracks to Camp 29 area. At least now we have got out into Mobiloil although we have been diverted away from the S. coast of the Bay.

Another point of some discussion is whether we have reached Shelf Ice or not. I think we got onto Shelf Ice 5 miles back though the junction is by no means clear cut. At this point we descended approx 250 ft onto level ice and the area to the N and S. was disturbed - many open holes seen. Since then we have travelled across level ice.

A mile back I thought it worth trying to cross the crevassed strip at a seemingly 'open' point. In the poor light I nearly drove the Admirals into a deep drop. There were large holes in the area so we turned sledges and resumed our former NE course.

Inspite of the cloud we have managed to fix some of the detail on the Rock Pile Peaks peninsula.

Pete has been as good as his word and not eaten any food to-day.

Claims as fit as ever.

Distance: 13.70 miles. Total 295.0.

Weather: Low cloud, calm. $+34^{\circ}$ to $+32^{\circ}$.

Surface: Sticky thaw, 4" soft.

Saturday

20th December 1958

Camp 31 - 44th Day

We have made 17 miles to-day, difficult shelf-ice, no survey to speak of and hardly seen much of the coastal mountains owing to the ^{pall} spell of low cloud.

It was very interesting crossing the Inlet. We entered the disturbed belt 1/2 mile from the camp and in spite of the poor light managed to weave a safe course between the holes and rifts. The belt continued for 12 miles to within 3 miles of Pyramid Peninsula. A v. curious pattern of holes throughout the area.

In good light it would have been an easy matter to sledge through but there was so little definition this morning that one couldn't see a hole until the blue ice walls appeared above the plain white surface. We went up and down ridges and skirted troughs and rifts so that altogether the course and distance measured was pretty inaccurate¹/₂. However P. and I managed a longitude sight on camping which has computed out well.

$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from Pyramid Peninsula we stopped and H. and P. skiid off to geologize. Of particular interest are the cliffs to the South of Pyramid Pen. which appear in ^{their} this stratification form to be sedimentary rocks. We hope to be able to collect a specimen if we have the time. Plan tomorrow to survey in this area and would like to get a lat sight. By c p. Base pressure we are 130 feet up here. This is rather approx but proves beyond doubt that we are on shelf ice. Sched successful. Nigel at 'Y' at the moment. John and Colin possibly at San Martin.

Distance: 17.0 miles. Total 312 miles.
Weather: Calm, low cloud. +24 to +28°F. Poor perception.
Surface: 2" powder, v. slow when wet, clogging skis.
Travel: 0815 to 1700.
Dogs: 2 blocks.

Sunday

21st December 1958

Camp 32 - 45th Day

We have made good use of a rather dull weather day. No sun; cloud about 2,500 ft so that we have seen no mountain tops. We got away at 0830 after a $\frac{1}{2}$ hour survey round at the camp. Magnificent surface in the frosty morning. The dogs loved the first hour which took us 4 miles and within 3 miles of the Hollik-Kenyon peninsula which I think is pretty incorrectly plotted at this point. After another survey round we sledged $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Victory Nunataks which we were able to approach with the dogs v. closely and obtain a series of geological specimens.

We took the specimens from a large boulder beneath the North-facing cliffs of the N.W. nunatak. There was a thaw pool at the base of this rock of a milky green colour. The good surface lasted well through the heat of the day. We returned past our campsite and rounded the 'pyramid peninsula' to camp beneath ^{the} ~~its~~ very impressive cliffs of the mountain behind. These are the cliffs of remarkable horizontal stratification. After a cupper H. and I spent $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours visiting two exposures and collected several specimens. I am sure we have found sedimentary rocks but I await Keith or Nigel's word when they see the specimens.

At the second exposure we had a v. interesting time at the bergschvund below the rock cliff. It was open and allowed an easy entry through a curtain of icicles into a deepset cavern which reach^{ed} to the rock wall of the cliff. The ceiling was festooned with feathery clusters of ice crystals and melt icicles.

Distance: 17.75 miles. 330 total.

Surface: Excellent hard crust.

Weather: Cloud base 2,500, 8/8ths, calm. Temps 30 to 28°F.

Birds: Yesterday we were surprised to find a colony of snowy petrels nesting high on the crags of pyramid peninsula. Again we found a colony at the Victory Nunataks and two skuas in that vicinity - presumably predating on the snowy colony. There were many snowies nesting on the crags above our present camp site. One pair had a nest about 50 ft above the first exposure that we visited.

Thoughts of a more general nature:

22.12.58. We have been lying up to-day and although there is much work in the survey line that I could be applying myself to I have let idle thoughts drift through my mind. This has had its useful side for I have come to the conclusion that my diary is very lacking in observations which would later help recapture the 'feeling' of this type of living.

I am pleased with the way this journey has gone so far. We are a most 'economical' sledging unit. I think that a three-man party with a sledge per man is the ideal way of spending any extended period in the field. I was concerned about the safety factor in crevassed country with each man having his own sledge to handle but am now satisfied that a competent party of this nature is just as plausible as two indissive blokes to one sledge. For planning a long journey with dogs one is limited by the amount of dog food one can carry. This because it forms $\frac{2}{3}$ of the weight of the total load of a party such as ours. Our loading for 63 days when we left Mushroom Island is very significant in its proportions:-

3010 lbs { 1960 lbs Nutrican
 { 400 lbs Man food
 { 150 lbs Fuel
 { 500 lbs permanent weight.

These figures indicate that amongst 22 dogs (of average weight say 78 lbs) each dog was pulling 136 lbs total, 89 lbs of his own food and 47 lbs of our food and sledging gear. Of this 47 lbs, 23 lbs is a permanent which does not decrease during the journey - tent, pots and pans and equipment, instruments etc. It is clear that the lower one can keep this 'dead' weight and the more it can be distributed over more than one sledge, the more one would be able to load up with food and fuel and so spend longer in the field self sufficiently. Although dog food is the chief 'weight' item I am already sure as this journey has shown that it is worth while planning to feed each dog 4 blocks in 3 days if Nutrican is used and probably 5 blocks in 3 days if dog pemmican is used. Until I was sure of an overland route through to the Traffic Circle about 3 weeks ago the dogs were fed a single block with no extra and lost a great deal of weight and (personal observation) a great deal of vitality. Since then with their extra block every third day they have in most cases gained weight and certainly they seem to have

poor spirit. The relative comfort of a summer journey like this one to an Autumn/Winter plateau journey is very astonishing when one casts one's mind back. Henry observed the other day how easy it is to forget the hours of lying up in a cold gale - frost in one's bag, the pans burning to the touch. Damp feet and burnt noses and lips are all we have to complain about now. We have all been diligent about wearing goggles and have not had bad eyes which can be a feature of summer travel.

I find it very difficult to ignore the fact that I would like more to eat than the standard ration. If only the present boxes weighed less in packing and more in food. I am not sure of my figures but this is the contents of one ^{ration} ~~permanian~~ box.

Pemmican	(blocks)	7	7 lbs.	Pea flour	(pkts)	3	1½ lbs.
Onion	(pkts)	2	½ lb.	pot powder	(tin)	1	6 oz.
Butter	(tin)	1	7 lbs.	Biscuit	(pkts)	24	6 lbs.
Chocolate	(slabs)	24	3 lbs.	Porridge	(pkts)	1	4 lbs.
Sugar	(pkts)	4	4 lbs.	Cocoa	(tin)	1	1 lbs.
Tea	(pkt)	1	6 oz.	Milk	(tin)	2	2 lbs.
Salt	(pkts)	2	1 oz.				

Monday

22nd December 1958

Camp 32 - 46th Day

Have lain up all day in great comfort and idleness. Myself apparently hungry which must be purely a mental condition!

Weather: Blowing with snow from N.E. Temps +28° to 30°.

Tuesday

23rd December 1958

Camp 33 - 47th Day

The weather is not at all in our favour these days. But we can't wait now for survey conditions. It was blowing quite hard at 6.00 a.m. when H. looked out. It calmed at 0830 when we breakfasted and we got away 1030 in v. poor vis.

Dead reckoning back across the Inlet we hit our old trail at a few points for the first two miles but then lost it altogether. For about half an hour at midday the cloud lifted to reveal the mountains on the North Coast but a fine mist soon blotted out everything and for the last 10 miles we travelled in a void of white.

I intended and attempted to return along our course of 3 days ago and reach the site of Camp 30 but owing to some 'dodgy' navigation we now find ourselves about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the NE. of this position. This I am assuming from a ^{intersection} ~~variation~~ of two points on the coast which I could see a short while ago. I put the faulty navigation down to my very erratic sledge compass which does not appear to be giving constant readings at all. However it fortunately turned out to be a much better route and avoided the complex area of holes that we had to pass through before.

Distance: 16.05 miles. Total 346.05.

Weather: Mist, vis^t most of day 200 yds.

Fine snow. $+28^{\circ}$ to $+32^{\circ}$.

Surface: Fresh wind drifted snow. Rather slow.

Load: Self 290 lbs.

Wednesday

24th December 1958

Camp 34 - 48th Day

Better day for clarity than we have had for some time. We did some useful survey at camp, observed a longitude after 2 miles and a latitude after 5 miles. Here we entered a belt of strong wind from which our camp had been sheltered. After observing the midday sun I decided it best to camp. I led out the other sledged into our usual arrow formation. It was only when Henry started to picket the night span that he found himself knocking the picket through the lid of an unusual hole. We repacked and tried again a little further on. Exactly the same thing happened. Henry's night span ended over a concealed crevasse. We had a third attempt at finding a safe camping ground. This time Henry succeeded again -



Christmas Day in the Tivoli Circle



Camp 27



opening up a hole not far from his sledge, but by altering the position of his night span I think all our dogs are on safe ground. It was not until 4.00 p.m. that we were all in the tent - v. cold too with the strong wind.

Sched v. successful. Bryn and K. had a good little trip to the head of Nery Fjord and got a little way up the glacier. Nigel is to spend Xmas at 'Y'. John and Colin have left San Martin for 'Y'. The sea-ice is starting to rot apparently. B. and K. have started our inventories - good fellows. Monty is lame in one foot.

Distance: 5.8 miles. Total 351.85.
Weather: Clear, good vis. 30 knot wind from East.
Surface: 4" crusted snow.
Photos: 7 at Camp 33 (2 small pans of N. and S. coast taken by H.)
3 at Pt 33a of S. coast. Finished Plus X cassette.

Thursday

CHRISTMAS DAY

25th December 1958

(Camp 27 Depot)

Camp 35 - 49th Day

I doubt whether I am in a very fit state to record fully a very happy day indeed. Sufficient to say for the moment that it has been a day of magnificent weather; we left the Shelf ice and ascended to the depot - 3 miles of heavy crevassing but no trouble. We have eaten a meal which we have looked forward to for many days. Mum's Exmas pudding formed a part of it. Beautiful evening lights. Good survey. Splendid day. Very full stomachs.

Distance: 12.1 miles. Total 363.95
Weather: Calm, clear, bright.
Surface: Thawing hard to soften windcrust - breakable.
Dogs: Think Zeta on heat?

It was a day of glorious weather yesterday, in fact too warm for the surface to remain hard. We travelled rather slowly with frequent survey halts but reached the depot at 6.00 p.m. Xmas dinner was a speciality. We have carried with us two Xmas puddings - one sent by Mum and Henry got the other

from Base. Henry was cook of the evening and did a magnificent job. He made a tasty entree of biscuit fried, followed it with a plate of pea-flour soup and thick pemmican. Then came the piece de resistance of 2/3 of a Xmas pudding each which did the trick well. Henry and Pete felt a little ill but my digestion stood me in very good stead.

Though far from home a very enjoyable day with good company.

Photos. Took two pan x panoramas and a complete Kodachrome. I took 8 Kodachrome from Camp 34 as survey shots. Several shots of sledging etc. Close up of the three of us at lunchtime. Close up of Frankie and Caesar.

Friday

26th December 1958

Camp 36 - 50th Day

We spent a disturbed night wrestling with the weight of Christmas pudding but nevertheless breakfast went down very well and I have felt awfully fit to-day.

We have sledged up the Neny Trough to within 2 miles of our memorable camp in the autumn when we lay up here for 6 days in a blow and never saw anything of the Trough. Very good surface and a steady gradual ascent. In 14 miles we have risen about 1500 ft. We managed some quite good survey of the mountains.

If it weren't for the very crevassed exit of the glacier into Neny Fjord this would be an awfully fine highway to the Traffic Circle.

Very fine day early but progressively clouded over, with wind from NW. and sky practically 8/8th now. Cloud at 5,000 ft.

Distance: 13.8 miles Total 377.75 miles.
Weather: Temps +30° to +32°. 10 knots to 20 knots N.W. Clear a.m.
Cloudy p.m.
Surface: Wind crust breakable then bearing (dogs) v.g. skis.
Photos: Kodachrome 34 of sledges each moving into the Trough.
One of H. doing met obs.
Height: approx. 2,500 ft. (v. approx).

Saturday

Camp 36 - 51st Day

27th December 1958

We have been caught in the Trough wind that delayed us before. It has blown a gale all day from the N.W. I did a dog feed emergence which was rather damping because the fine drift was at thaw temperature.

Did some survey. Good sched. Henry has managed the little '68' awfully satisfactorily throughout this trip. John Paisley and Paddy intend accompanying Nigel down to E. John R. and Colin will stay at 'Y' during their absence.

Distance: 0. Weather: Gale, drifting NW.

Sunday

Camp 36 - 52nd Day

28th December 1958

Haven't moved. The wind has slackened but generally poor vis and driving snow has kept us here. Started second last food box.

Temps. +25 to +31°F. Wind N.W. 30 knots.

Monday

Camp 36 - 53rd Day

29th December 1958

Very persistent wind - just like our autumn experience here. No travel

Temps +20 to +30°F. Gale wind. V. thick drift. H. fed the dogs.

Tried very good variation in the evening meal. Had pemmican and pea flour thickers separately. The richness of the neat pemmican was more satisfying.

Wednesday

Camp 37 - 55th Day

31st December 1958

The day started with great promise. Breakfast at 6.15 a.m. We dug the camp free from 7.00 to 10.15 a.m. with the single cracked shovel amongst us. Observed a morning sun for longitude and then got under way at 11.00 a.m.

Going not too badly for first $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles done in an hour. Observed meridian sun at 1315 and under way again at 1345. During the following 4 hours we covered 2 miles. It took 2 hours to cover the last $\frac{1}{4}$ mile. In the awfully soft snow we could scarcely progress more than a yard or two at a time in spite of our light loads. It required great effort to get anything out of the dogs. Very dark clouds have been racing across the Flaming Peaks from the W.

We very much look forward to an improvement in surface. At present we are practically stationary. Altitude here just on 4,000 ft. So we have come up 1100 ft. or so. Another 6 or 7 miles will take us to Beehive.

Good sched with Colin J. on the other end. Nigel, John and Paddy reached Stonington this evening.

Distance: 4.25 miles. Total 382.
Weather: Wind up to 25 knots from West and N.W. Ovographic cloud.
Drifting surface. Temp $+17^{\circ}$ to $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}\text{F}$.
Surface: 18" soft over denser soft. V. slow indeed.
Load: My sledge 500 lbs.

Thursday

1st January 1958

Camp 38 - 56th Day

We have had a very fatiguing day indeed getting up onto plateau level at 5,000 ft at the head of the Flaming Peaks glacier. We have only made good 4.35 miles (relayed 3 miles of this) but are all pretty wacked.

Snowing heavily this morning but stopped before we got under way at 7.45 and the peaks appeared rather dully. It was sharp and cold this morning and with less friction on the runners we managed the loads quite well for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Then the heat of the day started having a deterioration effect and before long our progress became awfully slow and fatiguing. Impossible to start and keep the sledge moving and wear skis; so sinking in deep on foot and pushing and

shouting, personal effort was rather expensive for the distance covered.

Henry found it quite enough. I think perhaps the Moomins gave him the brunt of the work to-day. He is awfully conscious of these last few days slipping by with little distance shown and still quite a way to base on 10 days food etc. It doesn't look as if we will make it with much to spare though.

We had to relay the last steep $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of the glacier. Though I had only 180 lbs on my sledge it was a great slog. We pitched the tent and then all returned for the rest of the load having refreshed ourselves with a quiet drink in the tent. A good hard day's work which is rather unusual on this journey.

Distance: 4.35 miles made good.

Weather: 8/8ths bright diffused. No temp, calm.

Surface: 1' to 2'6" soft snow. Slow!

Dogs: Zeta clearly on heat. I should mate her with Caesar.

Bed 9.30 p.m. up 6.00 a.m.

Friday

2nd January 1958

Camp 39 - 57th Day

Much better progress to-day. We got away at 6.30 a.m.. Temp +9°F.

It was a bit of a climb up to the ridge of Beehive Hill and then a long slow descent for 6 miles. We lunched at 10.15 a.m. after 8 miles and then made another 6 miles underneath the S. slopes of Armedillo Hill.

Poor P. has not felt at all well all day - v. sunburnt after a spell of no shirt yesterday, a blistered foot and a sore mouth which H. thinks might be lack of vit. B. He didn't want any pemmican to-night. Ahead of us is a steep mile to our Autumn Traverse point.7c and then only 4 miles to the beginning of the N.E. Glacier descent. Given a good day tomorrow it is possible that we will get down it.

Distance: 13.85 miles (400.25)

Weather: High cloud (7000 ft) but intervals sun. Calm. Valley cloud coming up N.E. and Trough. Temps +9° to +14°F.

Surface: 6" soft (dogs) 2' soft.

Load: Start 445 lbs. Finish 545 lbs.

Bed: 7.00 p.m. Up 4.30 a.m.

Dogs: 2 blocks.

Saturday

Camp 40 - 58th Day

3rd January 1958

Argentine Refuge - Sodabread. I didn't think that we would get down this far when we left camp this morning. We left deadreckoning in thick 'smog' like cloud. I followed the course from the Autumn Traverse which circumvents a hill overlooking the Amphitheatre. It was difficult to see Henry's sledge very often the cloud was so thick. When we had run out our distance of 4.7 miles we stopped hoping for a break in the cloud when we expected to see the Argentine flag markers at the top of the descent.

We were v. fortunate for after $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour H. saw one of the flags and we were able to sledge down to the top of the descent. Here P.F. established a small depot (2 Nutrican and 4 galls fuel). H. and I inspected the crevasse at the plateau edge which proved solidly bridged. We then waited for the next brief break in the cloud which came an hour or so later. The snow here was very deep and soft, in fact the conditions were ideal for going down the very steep slopes to the Amphitheatre. We were able to do much of it without a rope-break. The upper part of the glacier was a wonderful sight and the whole descent to the foot of Sodabread very thrilling and enjoyable. We stopped a couple of times to take colour photos. The cloud effects were fine.

It was very hot at the little Argentine Refuge Hut. We agreed to camp and wait until the early hours of the morning when the night frost should ease our final 12 mile run in to Base.

An acquired hunger since Xmas day has been delightfully satiated with double rations tonight. This place is in a magnificent setting. Is it Temyson who wrote "Ye Icefalls, Ye that from the mountain brow ^{are} adown, enormous ravines slope ^{again} away ..." Here indeed are great rock and ice precipices, ice falls and ^{glaciers} like frozen cataracts.

Distance: 8.2 miles (408.45)
 Weather : Mist a.m., cloudy but fine in p.m. Temp +8.5 in a.m.
 Surface : 2 ft. soft snow on plateau. 8" wet soft on glacier.
 Load : 500 lbs self.
 Photos : Finished Kodachrome and started cassette of Kodachrome - took 12 shots.
 Dogs : Caesar put with Zeta tonight. No joy.
 Epsilon got off last night! Fed 2 blocks.

Sunday

BASE

4th January 1958

A v. busy day indeed. We came down the glacier in thick visibility and had no trouble fortunately. It was snowing hard at Base. They were surprised to see us. The spans had to be dug out, a seal brought in off the ice, the dogs weighed and a number of other tiring jobs.

Nigel has treated us awfully well in the food line. I am in no mood for writing at all I'm afraid. Too tired and a bit weighed down and depressed about things. In the next two weeks is a pretty impossible task of evacuating the base. Everything is getting fearfully snowed up around the hut although it is midsummer. Water dripping everywhere.

We have done a fine trip. I shall remember it always. I long for a quiet spell to work out the survey.

Distance: 12.0 miles.

Monday

5th January 1958

Incessant wet snow and sleet all day outside. I coded up a confidential signal to Secfids about us going ahead now with the move to 'Y'. Everyone concerned about the fact that most personal belongings will have to be left. It will be difficult enough to manage it all to 'Y'. Henry has 500 lbs! Nigel will be taking up all his geological specimens to 'Y'. Have made a start on indents. Bryn a great help - excellent meals too.

Tuesday

6th January 1959

It has not stopped snowing all day. A horribly wet, depressing atmosphere outside. Nigel and Bryn are of course delayed by this and Bryn has continued in a v. useful way to sort out the stores in the Nissen Hut. Pete has done the cooking. He took the Admirals out this afternoon with Keith and fetched in two seals from the North Star Islet - 3 miles off. Henry spread all his personal clothing and kit over the living room to-day; became very depressed at the sight and slowly put them all back again in various boxes. Keith is being awfully helpful with the indents. There is v. little time to do all we have to do before it will be possible to close the hut.

- | | | | |
|-------------|----|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <u>Jobs</u> | 1) | Indents | |
| | 2) | Dig out the emergency clothing boxes. | |
| | 3) | Dig out the Nutrican. | |
| | 4) | Pack for 'Y' | 1) Stationery |
| | | | 2) Survey |
| | | | 3) Scientific library |
| | | | 4) 2 sleeping bags |
| | | | 5) Assorted clothing. |
| | 5) | Cut boards to fit windows | |
| | 6) | Refuge hut sections to site. | |

Wednesday

7th January 1958

A day indoors doing indents, and packing survey stores for return to U.K. Incessant snowfall all day.

Very encouraging reply to my priority signal to Secfids of 2 days ago. He speaks of the possibility of a U.S. icebreaker, the NADIR, assisting in relief but says that until this is confirmed we should continue preparations for move to 'Y'. He will keep us informed. It would be a great relief to us all if this is confirmed and the ship is not scheduled to arrive before March. Henry did a cold-diuresis test on us this morning.

Thursday

8th January 1959

A very pleasant change in the weather. Nigel and Bryn left just before supper intending to spend the night at St. Martin and then push on to 'Y' tomorrow. They were both loaded up with Nigel's personal kit. He has an incredible amount and since he has already some specimens up at 'Y' he has decided to complete the season there in any case. John said this evening that a small crack had appeared from Lagotillerie to Contact Pk. We have of course slowed down from our frantic packing but I do hope we hear soon from Secfids. P.F. has started on a big job - the digging out of the Nutrican tarpaulin to get at the boxes. Bryn has done a v.g. job in sorting out the Nissen Hut. The Indents are very nearly complete now. Keith and I fed the 20 remaining dogs. Henry operated the sched and sent off letters. Another good job started by Henry and Bryn is the digging out of the Emergency Clothing Chests for checking. Photos I finished off the American colour cassette with 3 shots of Bryn and Nigel leaving Base for 'Y'.

Dogs Alpha got off and so did Zeta. Zeta still on heat.

Friday

9th January 1959

We have been troubled a good deal this year by the menace of ice. The 'Emergency Boxes' were put on dry gravel last March. Now they have been dug out of 4 ft of snow, prized out of a layer of ice and we have had to bring all the contents in to the Quiet Room to dry. The Nutrican pile on the beach was initially covered with a tarpaulin. At present the snow level is 8 ft above the beach and level with the top of the tarpaulin. The sides of the tarpaulin are all frozen into ice only 3ft below the snow surface. Pete did a good bit of digging yesterday. To-day he and I managed to lift up a small

part of the one side and one of us was able to squeeze through and 'mine' the boxes out, one by one. Henry and Keith sledged them up to the Hangar with the Moomins. We shifted them all (120 or so) by supper time. Had to leave the tarpaulin in the ice and only hope for some summer sun to do the trick.

Nigel and Bryn are at San Martin. They took $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours to get there last night - a very slow surface indeed. Poor weather to-day. They are likely to be at San Martin some time I fear.

Dull day, snowing and warm.

Saturday

10th January 1959

This period of uncertainty awaiting confirmation as to definite relief by the U.S. Icebreaker has definitely slowed down our preparations for sledging up to 'Y'. But we are getting through the work. We have prepared our personal kit and the outside jobs are getting done. I have packed the kit I have decided to take in ration boxes painted black. I have also repainted Dad's black trunk which is very useful for keeping all fieldbooks, diaries, base reports and other very important items - being the result of this year's work.

We have had a useful afternoon. Pete and I took the Admirals out as far as North Star Islet and brought in the seal killed there a few days ago by Bryn and Keith. We also killed another seal $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from the hut which Henry and Keith sledged back. The sea-ice surface was rather slow but nothing to complain about. The Admirals very fit indeed and Caesar working awfully well. When we returned we stacked all the dug boxes (100 cases) on the hangar roof and fed the dogs. Henry and Keith have sledged 7 of the Refuge Hut sections across to the rocks where the hut sections are stacked. These sections had been used for roofing the deep drain-trenches around the hut.

Nigel and Bryn have still not moved from St. Martin.

Fine a.m. but started blowing up strongly from S.E. in p.m. Drifting in hard in Neny Fjord now.

Sunday

11th January 1959

There has been a moderate wind from the S.E. all day and a temp a little below freezing. The snow surfaces on the island have improved a great deal. I was very tempted to spend a little time skiing. Henry measured the ice this morning and found that it had gone up about 5 cms! Its thickness is now 130 cms with 15 cms snowcover. The returning Argentine party from the plateau reported at San Martin that they could see no open water at all from 4,500 ft. Nigel and Bryn came up again on sched from San Martin and said that they intended leaving to-night. Pete has cooked the meals to-day. He has developed all his survey photos which seem to be a great success. Henry has repacked one of the Emergency Clothing crates. Keith sledged several loads of 'gash' down to the sea-ice.

I have typed out a list of reports that require writing which will demand a great deal of work from us all in the next 2 months.

Monday

12th January 1959

My cook day. I had a go at cleaning up the kitchen. Pete F. has done a splendid job in the Quiet Room. He has put two carpets down and made a serviceable writing desk. After tea Keith and I sledged the remaining Refuge Hut sections across and stacked them. My dogs are extremely fit. It has been blowing quite a bit from the S.E. all day but clear weather and very invigorating outside. We hear that Nigel and Bryn reached Base 'Y' this morning in a very fast time.

of 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours from San Martin. We have still had no news from Secfids which is annoying as I am disinclined to settle down to reports and survey work if we suddenly hear that we are to pack up and move.

Tuesday

13th January 1959

Very beautiful morning but before long the S.E. wind started up again and has blown pretty hard all day. I cleared the Survey office up this morning and have done a bit of work on the Midwinter sea-ice travel report. I am very much out of the habit of report writing at the moment. Very poor unfluent style. Pete has been working away at his desk in the Quiet Room.

We decided to get some fresh air this afternoon. P. and I sledged across to the S.W. corner of Neny Island where there are some quite good ski slopes. Henry followed us across a little later and we all had great fun. Very good surface. We saw a seal $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile further on and brought it back with us. The wind reached full gale at times with thick drift. Amazingly fit my dogs are at present. There is simply no holding them with an empty sledge if they want to get started.

I took quite a bit of cine film to-day. Should have some good shots of the dogs trotting, taken from a lying position on the sledge. After supper I took several 'around Base' scenes - the hut, skuas feeding on the seal pile, the dogs again individually.

This wind has drifted up all the windows again and shut out all the light. Must record what a splendid chap old Henry is. He gave me an awfully good book as a token of thanks for a good trip the day we got in. I owe him much more for his constant help and advice in making the journey run as smoothly as I think it did. Keith too, carries on in a magnificent way. He has an excellent attitude to work, an ability to do without sleep, a varied interest in things, scientific and humanitarian and he is unselfish. I have asked him to submit a

report on the subject of drifts with relation to the positioning of stores and buildings on Stonington Island. He is doing his utmost to assist the ablation of the snow drifts around the hut. He frequently emerges to hack away and expose the dirt layers that encourage melt. We call it his 'market garden' and enquire when the 'Spring cabbage' will be ready for picking. etc.

Wednesday

14th January 1959

It has been a magnificent day; flat calm, sunshine all day; the sort of day we haven't had for some time. Henry and Keith took advantage of it and spent the afternoon out with the Moomins and got a seal. Pete and I managed to raise 3 coal sacks. Here again ice has made things very difficult. All the coalsacks are frozen to one another and it is impossible to lever them out without breaking the sacks open. We had to cut two sacks to-day and scoop the coal out and it is likely we will have to do this again unless the sun has a great deal more effect.

Nigel plans to come down to-night bringing Mac with him. I rather stupidly suggested that he handed over the Churchmen as he was not likely to need the team at 'Y'. He didn't like the idea at all and said he would be using them quite a bit at 'Y'.

We all had a very pleasant ski $\frac{1}{2}$ hour at midnight - an extremely fast surface.

Thursday

15th January 1959

Nigel and Mac arrived at 7.30 this morning after a very quick run down from 'Y' indeed - something like $4\frac{3}{4}$ hours. It has been rather a tedious day with Nigel packing up all his kit including such items as his mattress taken off the wrecked 'Southern Hunter'. He is an astonishingly acquisitive fellow and most difficult to get on with.

It was Mac's first visit here. I'm afraid we didn't entertain him much. They left at 9.00 p.m. in falling snow which was not at all the sort of weather Nigel usually travels in. Bryn and I gave the Spartans a good feed. We also stamped the dog numbers on a good many of their collars.

Friday

16th January 1959

I have spent my entire day in the kitchen being on cook for one thing and doing the developing of all the black and white film I took on the survey journey at the same time. I have developed all 6 cassettes to-day and am generally pleased with the results. Only one cassette is spoilt by having $\frac{1}{2}$ the number of shots v. underexposed indeed. These shots are unfortunately of a very interesting area.

Bryn went out to Reference I. with 5 scratch dogs, and brought in one seal, leaving one out there which is v. good. Henry is going through a period of magazine reading at the moment and can't get down to concentration on reports etc. Nigel and Mac are at San Martin and intend sledging up to 'Y' tonight. Bryn got in touch with 'Biscoe' which is at Argentine Islands at the moment.

Sunday

Red Rock Outing

18th January 1959

I have missed a day. Yesterday we all spent the main part of the day indoors. Pete and Henry and Bryn working on reports in the Quiet Room and I in the office going through my photos of the journey. After tea Henry and Bryn took the Moomins out to Reference I. to bring in the seal Bryn had left there and Pete and I sledged out in Neny Fjord and brought back a good sized seal from about 3 miles away. We got back a good deal before N. and Bryn

who had further to go. I took several cine shots.

To-day Pete suggested that we made good use of the excellent weather and paid a visit to the penguin rookery at Red Rock Ridge. Good idea. We left at 10.00 a.m. It has been a very enjoyable day indeed - a good surface and excellent weather and we made full use of it by concentrating on photography. I took several cine scenes on the way across. It took $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours to get there. Much fewer penguins than before - we counted 1000 approx and very few chicks in the 'down' stage - only about 10 or so. Several skuas hovering about the place and a pair with young. I took several close-up scenes of the birds. The depot of 4 boxes Man, 4 dog and 4 fuel was in good condition. We left at 4.00 p.m., stopped for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour at Grem/in Islet to pick up a cargo of sealmeat (2 seals) and sledged these back to Base. I filmed Pete killing a seal which may be somewhat brutal to show as he mishit the first time.

The sea-ice out in the direction we have been is in very good condition. No cracks to speak of; the bergs all well ^{locked} ~~lasted~~ still. Even around the islets off .R.R.R it was good.

There are now 6 seals on the pile at the end of a feed day. This after a fortnight. Not v. good but we haven't really been concentrating on sealing.

19th January 1959

Monday

I have not achieved a very full day. But I managed to make a start on the survey work that I have to do. I typed out the traverse of the journey. I really have at least 3 weeks concentrated work to do on the fieldsheets before they will begin to show any pleasing results. But at the same time there is a great deal to do around Base.

To-day for instance Bryn and Keith made a start on raising the fuel

barrels that were laid on the gravel beach last March. They are now 3 feet below the surface so that one has to dig down 7 feet and the last foot is through ice. Firmly wedged into ice they take a good deal of levering out. Pete F. and I helped from 10.00 to 11.30 this evening. To-day 7 barrels have been raised.

Henry intended a 'cold di-uresis' experiment this morning but failed to respond to the alarm. He is finding it difficult I think to arouse an energy giving interest in work at the moment.

It has been a day very like a misty winter morning in England, a foggy, cold sort of day with temp around $+23^{\circ}\text{F}$.

Tuesday

2
10th January 1959

Very good weather. I plotted a fieldsheet graticule and printed 40 survey photos this evening. P.F. took the Admirals out this afternoon and sledged into Neny Fjord to get some photographs. It worried me to see definite lack of co-operation and understanding between him and Caesar - Caesar became v. confused and didn't understand Pete's "Irre!" command at all to start with. I hope Caesar soon gets used to a new driver. I have grown to admire Caesar's qualities more than I can say. From being a very ordinary dog, considered rather stupid, as he was at the beginning of last year, he has become an invaluable lead dog. In fact a journey such as our last would not have been possible without a lead dog of his qualities since we had no spare man who could go in front. It has always astonished me how he responds so well on occasions when it is necessary to weave circuitously through crevasses or brash ice. He is a beautiful dog and it hurts me to see him falling into moments of mental confusion as he tries to sort out a new driver's way of doing things. But I'm

sure it will only be a passing phase for Pete is patient and quite a good driver.

Wednesday

21st January 1959

All of us have spent the day indoors. A gale has started to blow from the S.E. and is reaching a force well over 70 knots I should think now (Midnight). The hut has a very wintry atmosphere now for all the windows are drifted up letting only a glimmer of light in. More digging when the wind stops!

Henry started the day for us with a pretty cold 'cold di-uresis' experiment. I cooked lunch and supper and worked on survey in between. Bryn and Keith cleaned the living room up well. Pete is typing a report on his 'photo clinometer'. Henry still working on the Autumn Plateau journey.

Thursday

22nd January 1959

Gale has continued to blow violently all day. The drift is not heavy though and it has otherwise been a very clear and fine day. Pete and I had an hour's skiing this evening which was great fun with the wind to give one speed. We also ski-ed in amongst the very broken up area of the N.E. glacier ice front. Took a few Kodachrome photos.

We have all been busily occupied with report writing etc. Have started on a scheme of feeding 2 blocks of pemmican to the dogs every third feed day (i.e. every sixth day). This should save one seal per week and will use up 7x54 blocks (8 cases).

Friday

23rd January 1959

The gale still blows and we have all spent our time, quite busily I am glad to say, indoors. The survey office is very good for my purpose at the moment. I am working through the traverse, recomputing and typing out astro comps.

Every now and then I am interrupted by someone who has finished a particular section of a report and offers it for comments or as a finished article.

Henry has produced a magnificent report on the Autumn Journey with a sledging analysis which when opened out covers about 4 square feet! There is a lot of interesting stuff being turned out and of a high quality I think.

I printed 25 survey shots to-night until interrupted by Brian Foot wishing to ask whether he could use the Ronne photos of Adelaide Island on the Biscoe. He kept talking for hours. Still good ice at 'W'.

Saturday

24th January 1959

Worked at survey traverse all morning and until tea. After tea Keith, P.F., Bryn and I heaved up 8 sacks of coal and then three of us sledged out to the N.W. corner of Neny Island. We climbed 350 ft up the island but could see no sign of open water to the West. Saw 3 seals from there a mile further out and went on to get them in. The dogs made good work of the very heavy load - 3 seals (one on a towed 6 ft. sledge). I had stupidly left my skis behind so that it was quite a plod. There are now 9 seals on the pile having used one for dog feed to-day. Henry has developed his films of the journey which are v. good indeed.

Sunday

25th January 1959

My entire day spent in the survey office continuing the plotting and correcting of the traverse. I managed to get quite a bit of it done and will soon be able to start plotting points I think. Henry has got through quite a bit of report typing too I think. Keith and Bryn have had a busy day moving dog spans and Pete spent most of his day putting in a set of spare springs into the engine. He got the engine working well again by this evening and did some printing.

Snowing all this afternoon and it looks rather as if we are in for a spell of dull weather and more accumulation. Len Malloney came up on the Biscoe Sched to send his ^{cheers} 'chairs'. Henry tells me that the Admirals and I together have travelled 1120 miles this year on journeys.

Monday

26th January 1959

On cook and survey work in between. I am now working through the barometric heighting. Tonight I printed 40 more survey shots which brings the total up to about 120 printed and another 50 to do. Bryn went out towards Burton Rocks this evening and got a small seal. Pete F. fed the dogs. Weather clearing up now. Nice cold evening.

Tuesday

27th January 1959

Bryn went off along to the N.W. corner of Neny Island. this morning. He intended climbing up some way to do an ice observation and bring a seal back. In his vague way he lost track of time and when Henry and I went out at 5.00 p.m. to track him down we found him on his way back thinking it was lunch time! He brought one seal back and left two dead a mile further out. Henry and I brought these in and started a new seal pile on the N.W. corner of the island. I have started to plot detail on the fieldsheets now. I have started on the 'Sastrugi Pass' area. Quite fine day.

Shipping news Shackleton in dry dock at Montevideo for rudder repairs.

Biscoe up against fast ice in attempt to reach Base 'J'.

3 seals Two on new pile.

Wednesday

28th January 1959

I have very little to record to-day since I have spent all my time plotting in detail on the survey. A great deal of the area North of the '3 point Peaks' is guesswork assisted by Ronne photos. The survey of this area is very weak owing to the poor weather we had on the Wordie Shelf. But the glacier N.W. of Sastrugi Pass has come out very well.

Keith has done a magnificent job outside. He has dug out the drain ditch alongside the hut, carted a great deal of rubbish down to the sea ice and generally cleaned up the hut vicinity.

Thursday

29th January 1959

Henry kept us lying naked on our beds for a cold di-uresis test until 10.00 this morning. It was not a successful experiment though because the room temperature was too hot. I continued with survey all day and had a very pleasant break of skiing with Pete after supper. The surface was ideal with a thin veneer of powder over hard crust. Henry, Keith and I weighed the dogs. Some of my boys are rather blubbered up. Beautiful weather but cold for season. +6° last night!

Friday

30th January 1959

Another day devoted to fieldsheet drawing on my part. I have nearly completed the area between Cape Be~~ste~~aux and the Sastrugi Pass now but have several days work still to go on this present sheet. Bryn has nearly finished lashing up a small sealing sledge 9 ft. long.

This evening Henry, Pete and I spent an hour skiing which was very enjoyable. Pete has repaired the ski jump which gives quite a good 25ft leap.

Has been a fine clear day but quite nippy. I sent off the fortport.

Saturday

31st January 1959

Between cooking meals I continued my survey work. Bryn has finished lashing up the 9ft sledge and made a very good job of it too. It will be a very useful little sledge around Base and for sealing.

After supper Henry, Bryn and I spent until midnight sealing. We each went various ways with our dog teams; Bryn out to Burton Rock, Henry towards Millerand and I to Ediston Rock and beyond into Neny Fjord. B. and H. both brought in 2 and Bryn left one killed in Neny Fjord. I brought in 3 which made a total evening haul of 7 seals - pretty good.

Pete F. has spent quite a happy evening with records and rum.

Sunday

1st February 1959

I have concentrated mostly on my survey photographs to-day. Most of my photos are taken in panoramic groups and these I have stapled together and put in envelopes of tracing linen. Tonight I printed my last 40 negatives which have come out quite well. Henry has been pretty idle to-day. Bryn and Keith dug the fibre glass dingy out of the 8ft deep snow in which it has been buried since our arrival. Bryn has also drained the water that has lain in a deep pool around the hangar for some time.

2nd February 1959

Monday

These days begin to repeat each other rather. To-day I completed the mapping up to Camp 25 at the head of the Windy/Traffic Circle Trough and inked it in. Tomorrow I hope I shall complete the upper Traffic Circle and then I

shall be pretty well free to start the writing work. Henry has made a start on the 'Met Report' and tells me that this year has been by far the coldest recorded at Stonington.

Keith and Bryn fetched in the seal that Bryn had left in Neny Fjord two days ago.

Wednesday

4th February 1959

Little to record these past two days. I have kept myself next door working on the survey. Tonight I printed 30 of Henry's negatives that will be useful for survey. I wish the survey work didn't take so long so that I could be free to bring in seals and work on outside jobs. Henry and Keith are planning to leave on a local geological trip only 4 miles off at Roman Four. They will be out from anything up to 10 days probably.

Thursday

5th February 1959

My cook day has come round again and between meals I continued plotting on the survey sheet. P.F. and Bryn took the dogs out and got two seals but saw no others. Dull day: the surface on the island is becoming treacherously soft and even on skis it is quite a job getting about.

Friday

6th February 1959

All day plotting again. Very poor weather with 6" soft snow accumulation so H. and K. did not get away. Heard tonight that the Biscoe is returning to Stanley where she will meet up with 'outside assistance' and then return immediately to relieve us before this month is out! So we will have to step on the pace.

Saturday

7th February 1959

I started on the sledging report of the journey to-day. Hope I nearly complete it by tomorrow. H. and K. did not leave owing to the wind that has blown a bit all day. Henry's uncle Lord ~~Netherhope~~in birthday honours list.

Sunday

8th February 1959

Beautiful day. Completely calm and clear and quite warm sunshine. Henry and Keith have gone to camp at Roman 4. Keith has yet to complete the detailed geological mapping of that part. Bryn went across with them and fetched in 2 seals making the total 12. Pete and I stayed in working until after supper when we sledged out looking for seals.

We covered several miles. The Admirals extremely fit but very little co-operation out of Caesar to-day, - I'm afraid. It was cold sledging, the temp fell to $+8^{\circ}$ and there was fog lying over the sea ice. I think it was colder out on the ice. We called in at Roman 4 to give Henry and K. some things they had left behind.

Monday

9th February 1959

I have continued the Summer Survey sledging report. If I work hard at it tomorrow I think I might finish it. This afternoon Bryn, Pete and I moved the remaining boxes of food from the foodstore roof to a suitable rock 100 yds S.E. of the hut where they will be better stored. We also put the two Emergency Boxes which have been painted white by Henry on the Emergency Hut Roof, and then sledged a heap of rubbish down to the sea ice.

The min. temp last night was -6° ! This in February. It is sea-ice forming. Signal from Seofida to say that when temperature and the ice hasn't gone out yet.

Siscoe leaves Stanley there is good chance icebreakers standing by to assist relief of bases.

Heard on sbhed from Henry that he and Keith climbed Roman IV and saw open water from the summit approx 50 miles out.

Magnificent weather. Max $+26^{\circ}$. Min -6° .

Tuesday

10th February 1959

Another beautifully fine day but awfully cold for the time of year.

The min. last night was $+1^{\circ}\text{F}$. It is worth comparing these temps with the February minimums for 1948 and 1950 which were $+12$ and $+20^{\circ}$ I think. Quite an appreciable difference! I don't think there is any chance at all of the ice going out this year. Nights are closing in now and the stars are visible again.

Henry popped across for tea this afternoon. They had had a splendid day yesterday apparently - a magnificent view from the top of Roman IV. He took some photos of the North side of the Neny Trough. He says he saw an ice-capped island beyond the Terra Firma. This afternoon Bryn, Pete and I 'mined' out the contents of 8 bags of coal and filled a large box.

I am being awfully slow with this sledging report. I must finish it tomorrow. Bryn went out after seal this evening. He called in for tea 'at the cafe down the road' and reported them warm in their bags. Bryn says that Epsilon is coming on awfully well in the lead. He is now starting to respond well to commands.

Thursday

11th February 1959

Yesterday I went out sealing but only found 2 small ones which I didn't kill. I must have covered 12 miles. Bryn went out a little later but came in before

long as it had started to drift. Henry and Keith, anticipating a wind getting up, also came back.

Full gale has continued to blow all to-day. This morning the door was half drifted up, all windows drifted up and a large tail drift now stretches once again from the Nissen Hut roof. To-night I moved 20 American barrels which were lying in a dump on the new hut site. Henry has started to dig out the 'met screen'. which is 3 feet in ice.

This gale is very like the onset of Autumn. I think we have had our Summer now. I have now completed the writing part of the sledging report.

Sunday

15th February 1959

The gale left large autumn drifts in the lee of the hut, undoing all Keith's efforts to assist ablation. I have started on the Annual General Report.

Yesterday three of us moved the tent pile to a rock site of Pete's choosing south of the hut. Bryn has done a great job in digging out the 12ft dingy. This was mounted on barrels 3 feet above the beach in March last year. It was now 4 feet under the surface which means a depth of solid snow about $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet over the beach and the last 2 feet are ice! The continuation of this process can only end in an ice-cap over the whole island!

It cleared up to-night and was clear and cold. The stars are quite bright at night now. P. H. and I spent a very enjoyable hour skiing at midnight.

Dogs fed pemmican.

16th February 1959

Monday

Spent all yesterday on the Annual General Report and finished it to-day - not a v.g. report. Henry dug out the small oil barrels at the end of the hut.

To-night P.F. and Bryn cut up seal and fed the dogs. Bryn went out with his dogs to-day and got one large cow weddel. Very clear and bright to-day. Very cold after sunset these days and nights getting dark now. Temp +8° this evening when we dug coal. The bags remaining on the coal pile are fearfully frozen. The last layer is a solid matrix of ice, sacking and frozen coal. It takes some time to fill a box with bits and pieces.

Bryn boarded up the American huts and swept out Ronnes room and the kitchen.

Wednesday

18th February 1959

Henry has finished a very lengthy Met Report. I have filed away the Annual General Report and Summer sledge report and made out a report on depots left in the field. Bryn and I had another coal mining session and filled 11 boxes. I went to sleep after tea and was dead to the world until supper time. Dull weather to-day - snowing and blowing up from the N.W. The 'John Biscoe' is to reach Deception I. tomorrow. Have to start on the survey report now which will be quite a lengthy thing I fear.

Thursday

19th February 1959

Survey report. Snowing. Bryn eavesdropped on Washington Traffic and heard RV6 'Westwind and John B. arranged'.
Dogs fed pemmican.

Friday

20th February 1959

Snowing all day. We have all buried ourselves indoors. Henry is writing a very good equipment report. Keith working on his rocks in the 'lab.', Bryn finished repairing the pup tent. I have continued with the survey report and am

at present drawing up a map at 1/500,000 which shows the whole survey programme area.

Saturday

21st February 1959

I think the St. Martin icebreaker has got in. To-night we hear that a 'Beaver' has visited Base 'Y' but Paddy gave us no further information. This afternoon Pete and I went out sealing with the Admirals. Pete was towed on the 6ft sledge and carried out some friction measurement. I am being v. slow with this survey report. Dull weather. Got one small seal and Bryn got another. He came back at 8.30. Says Epsilon is leading v. well now which is excellent.

Sunday

22nd February 1959

Splendid sunny day. Pete and Henry sledged across ^{to} the St. Martin this morning. They returned with some very interesting and disturbing news. Firstly their second hut was burnt down on 2nd Feb. - completely razed to the ground. Since then they have been living in the tin shack that was their kitchen and in the small refuge hut that they have. Secondly the base has been relieved by helicopters taking out all but seven men. The helicopters have been flying from Avian Islet where the St. Martin is lying 8 - 10 miles short of the fast ice. They have completed the relief in 2 days flying. It has been a clear day and we have heard the droning of the helicopter engines from here. Paddy's story about a Beaver visiting Base 'Y' was a complete fabrication. I spoke to Len on the Biscoe and he has managed to buy film for us in Stanley. Bed 0130.

Monday

23rd February 1959

Biscoe has relieved 'J' and is on way to 'W'. Expecting r/vous with Northwind on Wednesday so things appear to be moving speedily. I must finish

the survey report rapidly now. Blowing hard all day and drifting heavily.
dogs fed pemmican.

Tuesday

24th February 1959

Gale continues. Quite heavy drifting. Self finished survey report.
P.F. still working on his section of it. Bryn started mending 3 man tent.
Henry on dog record book. Keith finished geological report.

Sched with 'John Biscoe' 35 miles out of Base 'W' on edge of fast ice in
Martha Strait. Dick Foster requesting following information:-

- 1) Depth of snow cover on hut sites.
- 2) Condition of boulder floor. Required to dig 12 holes over area 120 ft x 50 ft.
- 3) Required to make substantial base for auto/diesel generator. Inspect
'Bothey Hut' for space 6' x 4', lead to run 300 yds to hut site.
- 4) Prepare tools, picks, shovels, saws, hammers, nails and timber.

Bed 0200. Base in.

Wednesday

25th February 1959

Gale still blows and drift pretty unpleasant. I worked at indents and
official mail. This afternoon Bryn and I measured out the hut area approximately.
Half of it is covered by snow - a hard snow beneath which is a layer of ice in
parts. Many of the surface stones are loose. We inspected the 'Bothey Hut'
which will, I think, be suitable for the auto/diesel generator. Dick Foster
was interesting in talking about the tractor etc, big stuff coming down here.
Bed 0130. Base out.

Thursday

26th February 1959

Gale all day continues. Keith and I made out a second copy of stores inventories. Bryan Foot is being somewhat of a menace fussing over stores. He talks for hours each evening on the nightly Biscoe sched - colloquially called the 'Goon Show'. Dick Foster is a great help in sorting out queries on dog food.

Friday

27th February 1959

Gale still - not quite a gale but blowing steadily 30 knots. Outside all is windswept. Self cook. Wrote some official letters. V. late to bed 0200. In hut all day. 'Northwind' has not yet rendezvoused with J.B. - heavy pack.

Saturday

28th February 1959

Astonishing wind. Full gale all day. I went out for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour on skis and got plenty of fresh air in that time! Pretty difficult to walk up against the wind.

Telegrams

GLT Missed post see you London where next = David.

Biscoe not moved. ETA with Northwind 0900 tomorrow morning. Splendid American accents on Northwind sched. "Hullo Jarn Bisko, Rarjer, etc." Bed 1230, up 0900. Base in.

Sunday

1st March 1959

The wind has subsided quite a bit to-day. The Northwind has rendezvoused with the Biscoe at 200 p.m. this afternoon. No further news in that line. I put full scale matches in the Emergency Boxes and fitted padlocks to them.

This afternoon Bryn, Keith and I made cement base for the diesel engine that will be installed immediately on arrival. Henry and I had a half hour on skis which was v. enjoyable. The generator is giving trouble again. The crankshaft probably needs renewing.

Bed 1200. Up 0900. Base out.

Monday

2nd March 1959

The Northwind only managed to break $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles into the fast ice and we learn that they are setting out to relieve the base by helicopter and Weasel!

So much for the icebreakers chance of getting in here!

Weather pretty cold but quite find. V. little accomplished.

Bed 0100. Up 0845. Base out.

Tuesday

3rd March 1959

We hear to-night that a tractor party and helicopter reached Base 'W'.

Dick Foster is at Base 'W' at the moment. All they plan to do at present is to get sufficient coal in the Base to keep them going for a few weeks. The Biscoe and Northwind sail on Thursday for an attempt at Marguerite Bay. We hear that if they are unable to break the ice Base 'Y' and 'E' will be evacuated but I think it possible that a small party will remain at 'Y' - 4 men probably.

Captain wishes to speak to John and me tomorrow at 12.00.

Weather overcast, chilly. Bed 0100. Up 0900. Base out.

Wednesday

4th March 1959

Captain Johnson told John and me that he thought it very unlikely that they would be able to break into the Bay and relieve 'Y' and us. He told me to prepare to sledge up to 'Y' and close this base and said that if it were possible

they would leave a small party to winter at Base 'Y'. Secfids sent a long signal this evening giving the general picture which I must say is very gloomy - dozens of FIDS without a Base to go to.- surplus dog teams, etc. etc.

Our particular problem is to know what to take up to 'Y' and what to leave. Henry and I have both had to leave a large part of our personal gear - all my books! I hope I see them again. There is much to do yet. Should finish preparation tomorrow night.

Up 0900. Bed 0130. Base in.

Thursday

5th March 1959

A v. busy day of preparation. Wind has got up to gale force from S.E. But picking up v. little drift. Henry and I have packed our sledges. I sent a note to the Master John Biscoe asking if we would be advised to move now. Ian, the WOP, didn't wish to disturb him from his sleep and passed it on to the First Officer who advised us to stay put for the time being. Biscoe is off N.W. Adelaide in heavy pack.

Up 0845. Bed 1230. Base out.

Friday

6th March 1959

Have initially completed the preparations for leaving the Base. Heard that they are thinking of putting 6 men into 'Y' for winter and that Keith and Pete are not considered for inclusion in the party. I sent off a priority signal to Secfids suggesting that they should be included in the party for various reasons and hope it bears some weight. Ist Officer spoke to me saying that as he had heard we are leaving some personal kit they might make a helicopter flight to pick some up. Sched with Master J.B. tomorrow morning 0830. Hope to get away by 1030.

Up 0900. Base out. Bed 1215.



Pete, Keith, Henry and Bryn. Taken the day before closing the base.

Saturday to
Tuesday

7th March 1959
10th March 1959

I have been remiss over my diary writing past three days during which events have passed rapidly to find us aboard the 'John Biscoe' and steaming out of Marguerite Bay.

We spent a busy morning at Base doing final tidying up¹/₂. We raised the generator off the floor onto boxes, cleared everything off the floor throughout the hut and got away with our heavy sledges at 1030 a.m. It was a beautiful morning, sunny and calm and the surface up to the Debenham Islands was very fast. Bryn and I each had a sledge in tow and Henry and Keith's sledges were well loaded up. We reached San Martin after an hour and a half and stopped short on the ice where the Argentines came out to meet us. We didn't stay there long. I explained the situation to Lieutenant Giro as best I could and gave him a letter that I had written in Spanish which he read and understood! They were busy building a small hut for further accommodation and all seemed very cheerful. We continued on from there sledging in spells of an hour with breaks in between. It was rather slow in Calmette Bay but once onto the windswept ice crossing Square Bay we made good speed. Much of the ice was bare of snowcover and very hard and slippery. Some beautiful lights: Pete and I took $\frac{1}{2}$ a reel of cine on the way up.

At Camp Point I had heard helicopter engines faintly so that on arriving at Horseshoe I was not surprised to find new faces and a complete change of things. The helicopters had flown in, taken all bar John P. out to the ships and brought in the new personnel. We learnt that Keith was to stay but that Pete Forster was to go out which of course upset him rather. I am very glad that Keith is staying behind. He will be invaluable to them.

We picketed the dogs on the spans that we had brought with us. We were tired and hungry and left the sledges loaded for the evening. I had a word with Robin

Perry who is to be base-leader at 'Y'.

In the morning (Sunday) we sorted out all the kit that was to be flown out by helicopter. Again the weather was splendid. The first flight of two helicopters came in at 12.00. They touched down on the small landing ground that was marked by flags. They couldn't have stayed more than 5 minutes. In that time $\frac{1}{2}$ the gear was hastily thrown into the cabin of the big craft. An American shouted something to us. We were soon inside and fastening belts and away we flew smoothly at a height of 300 ft I should think. It was very good fun and I did my best to get some cine shots out of the small windows. I was envious of John who had managed to get into the small helicopter which had a glass roof and sides and offered an un-interrupted view all round. We crossed the ^North of Laubbeuf Fjord. Here we saw a large lead running from the Guebriant Islets South towards Red Rock Ridge and then very unexpectedly (because one cannot see in the direction of flight from the passenger cabin) we saw the ships with noses into the fast ice and beyond them to the West the ice was broken with leads and huge floes. Our landing on the ice next to the 'John Biscoe' was equally hasty. No sooner had the kit been thrown out than they took off again for Horseshoe without even refuelling.

Henry remarked on how strange it seemed to be on board the Biscoe when only the day before we had been sledging up the coast when plans were so much in the air. I don't suppose I shall ever see Marguerite Bay again. I have had a most fortunate two years here. They have been good years - splendid years. The dogs - Caesar, Babe and Johnny and strong Frankie and Wol and the young ones Alpha and Zeta who have become such magnificent chaps. I said my goodbyes to each of them and then did it all again because they couldn't have understood. They will not have any big journeys this year. Base 'Y' is to do a met programme. They are short of nutcrack and pemmican and seals will be scarce. How unfortunate it is that the

Base 'E' plans could not have gone ahead. There is an air of dejection on board. All the poor chaps, the builders and specialists, who have come down for this particular job to find at the last minute that their hopes are frustrated. The holds are full of Base E cargo and cargo is stacked on the deck. All this must return. Some of the chaps are going to go home. Others are going to go to Base 'J' which is to be re-opened to accomodate the extra men. Great disorganisation has ofcourse been brought about and there is much discontent. Shortly after getting on board Henry and I saw Captain Johnstone who invited us in for a drink and a talk. John P. suggested the depoting of nutrican. 35 boxes were brought out of the hold and a tractor went off towards Guebriant Island only to find that it was impossible to approach the islands owing to a lead so that the depot was brought in again.

We waited here all yesterday as the weather was thick. Henry, John P, Mac and I went across to the Northwind and saw a film and then had coffee in the wardroom with the doctor who talked so softly that I couldn't hear what he was saying. We sailed early this morning. I went out on deck to get photos of Adelaide Island but the cloud is very low and the light poor so I doubt if I shall see much of this coast of Adelaide at all.

The plan is to get as close as possible to Base 'W' and sledge in 35 tons of stores! This will be a big undertaking and it will be interesting to see how successful we are in doing so.



"I know that it is today, and that there was yesterday, and
will be tomorrow;
But up there, where the hills are deep in snow, that is eternity:
That is out of all reckoning and telling.
You can't measure that proud white beauty,
But you can live with it for a little space,
That will not belong to today, or yesterday or tomorrow,
But to the time beyond time."

(A poem by Margaret Cropper).

Scale 1:200,000

FALKLAND ISLANDS DEPENDENCIES

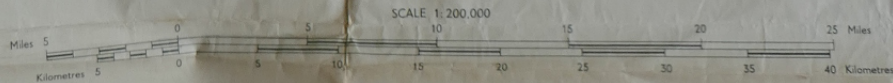
Sheet 68 66



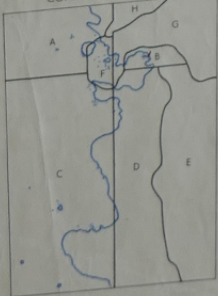
Published by Directorate of Colonial Surveys D.C.S. 601
First Edition

CROWN COPYRIGHT RESERVED

Compiled and drawn by Directorate of Colonial Survey
Photolithographed and Printed by G.S.G.S. 195



COMPILATION DIAGRAM



A K.V. Blacklock F.I.D.S. 1948-50
B K.V. Blacklock F.I.D.S. 1948-50
C C.C. Brown F.I.D.S. 1948-50
D C.C. Brown F.I.D.S. 1948-50
E Compiled by C.C. Brown from a sketch survey
by D.P. Mason F.I.D.S. 1946-48
F R.L. Freeman F.I.D.S. 1946-48
G D.P. Mason and R.L. Freeman F.I.D.S. 1946-48
H D.P. Mason and R.L. Freeman F.I.D.S. 1946-48

Selected Falkland Islands Dependencies Survey traverses
are shown on this sheet

Trigonometrical Station	△	Ice Cliff Coast Line	—
Astronomical Station with Hut	⬢	Coast Line	—
Astronomical Station Latitude and Longitude	⬢	Ice Scarp	—
Astronomical Station Latitude only	⬢	Rock Scarp	—
Astronomical Station Longitude	⬢	Ice Front	—
Navigation Lights	⬢	Rift in Ice Shelf	—
Anchorage	⬢	Moraine	—
Beacon	⬢	Glacier where not indicated by Form Lines	—
Hut	⬢	Ice Form Lines (V.I. in feet)	—
Spot Heights in Feet	⬢	Rock Form Lines (V.I. in feet)	—
Carn	⬢	Exposed Rock on Ice Form Lines	—
Ice capped Islet or Rock	⬢	Rock and broken water Areas	—
Dries	⬢		

INDEX TO ADJOINING SHEETS

67 68	67 66	67 64
68 68	68 66	68 64
69 68	69 66	69 64

* Projection - Lambert Conical Orthographic
Standard Parallels 63°20' South
76°40' South

Agents for the sale of this map published by the Directorate of Colonial Survey
Edward Stanford Ltd. 15, 17, 19, Long Walk, London, W.11

Pecked Coastline on this sheet only
Approximate alignment only with a possible inaccuracy of more than three miles